(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
17 July 2003 (17.07.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/057212 A1

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K 31/395, A61P 31/00, 35/00, C07D 401/14, 207/34, 209/42, 403/14, 409/14

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/41087

(22) International Filing Date:
24 December 2002 (24.12.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/343,796 26 December 2001 (26.12.2001) US
60/343,829 26 December 2001 (26.12.2001) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **GENELABS TECHNOLOGIES, INC.** [US/US]; 505 Penobscot Drive, Redwood City, CA 94063 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **DYATKINA, Natalia, B.** [RU/US]; 150 Pacchetti Way, Mountain View, CA 94040 (US). **SHI, Dong-Fang** [CN/US]; 114 West 36th Avenue H, San Mateo, CA 94403 (US). **ROBERTS, Christopher, Don** [US/US]; 1060 Continentals Way, Belmont, CA 94002 (US). **VELLIGAN, Mark, Douglas** [US/US]; P.O. Box 370532, Montara, CA 94037 (US). **LIEHR, Sebastian, Johannes, Reinhard** [US/US]; 1721 Woodland Avenue, #7, East Palo Alto, CA 94303 (US). **BOTYANSZKI, Janos** [HU/US]; 10260 Parkwood Drive, Cupertino, CA 94040 (US). **ZHANG, Wentao** [CN/US]; 1144 Polynesia Drive, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **KHORLIN, Alexander** [RU/US]; 150 Pacchetti Way, Mountain View, CA 94040 (US). **NELSON, Peter, Harold** [US/US]; 42 San Juan Court, Los Altos, CA 94022 (US). **MUCHOWSKI, Joseph, Martin** [CA/US]; 1720 Banff Drive, Sunnyvale, CA 94087 (US).

(74) Agents: **SWISS, Gerald, F.** et al.; Burns, Doane, Swecker & Mathis, L.L.P., P.O. Box 1404, Alexandria, VA 22313-1404 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)*

— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations*

— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for all designations*

Published:

— *with international search report*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: POLYAMIDE DERIVATIVES POSSESSING ANTIBACTERIAL, ANTIFUNGAL OR ANTITUMOR ACTIVITY

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides novel compounds possessing one or more of the following activities: antibacterial, antifungal and antitumor activity. The compounds are of Formula (I): (I)Pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, methods of making and methods for using these compounds are also provided.

WO 03/057212 A1

POLYAMIDE DERIVATIVES POSSESSING ANTIBACTERIAL, ANTIFUNGAL OR ANTITUMOR ACTIVITY

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

This application claims the benefit under 35 U.S.C. 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/343,796, which was filed on December 26, 2001, and U.S. Provisional Application Serial No. 60/343,829, which was filed on December 26, 2001, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein in their entirety.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

Field of Invention

The present invention provides novel compounds possessing one or more of the following activities: antibacterial, antifungal and antitumor activity. Pharmaceutical compositions containing these compounds, methods of making and methods for using these compounds are also provided.

State of the art

The binding of the antibacterial netropsin and distamycin to AT-rich sequences in the minor groove of double stranded DNA is a well-studied phenomenon. Because such binding can be used to regulate DNA expression, e.g., by blocking and/or displacement of regulatory proteins, or by inhibiting the activity of enzymes acting on DNA, such as reverse transcriptase or topoisomerase, optimization of this binding has been the subject of numerous recent studies.

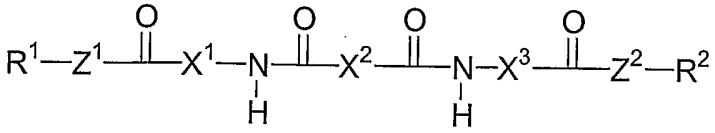
As described in a recent review by Bailly and Chaires (*Bioconj. Chem.* 9(5):513-38, 1998), the pyrrolecarboxamide unit in netropsin and distamycin is actually about 20% longer than required to perfectly match the corresponding base pair sequence in the minor groove. Accordingly, in oligomeric analogs having multiple binding moieties, successive binding moieties can become out of phase with the base pairs of the minor groove. Several studies have therefore been directed to dimers of netropsin or distamycin containing different linkers, in order to improve binding to longer target sequences. In these reports, effectiveness of various netropsin or distamycin dimers was determined, for example, in the inhibition of

transcription by HIV-1 reverse transcriptase (M. Filipowsky *et al., Biochemistry* **35**:15397-410, 1996), inhibition of mammalian DNA topoisomerase I (Z. Wang *et al., Biochem. Pharmacol.* **53**:309-16, 1997), or inhibition of HIV 1 integrase (N. Neamati *et al., Mol. Pharmacol.* **54**:280-90, 1998).

Preferred linkers in these studies included p-phenylene, *trans*-vinyl, cyclopropyl, 3,5-pyridyl, and six- and eight-carbon aliphatic chains. Several of these linkers restrict rotation around the linking group, thus reducing the extent of purely monodentate binding (e.g. by only one netropsin moiety; see Bailly) which can occur with flexible linkers. However, Kissinger *et al.* (*Chem. Res. Toxicol.* **3**(2):162-8, 1990) reported that aryl-linked groups had reduced DNA binding affinity compared to alkyl and alkylene linkers, and Neamati *et al.* (cited above) reported that the *trans*-vinyl linked compound was many times more potent (in inhibiting HIV-1 integrase) than the "more rigid" cyclobutanyl and norbornyl linkers. It was suggested in Wang and in Bailly that, for certain applications, the more rigid linkers (cyclopropyl and p-phenylene) may not allow for optimal simultaneous (bidentate) binding of the two netropsin moieties flanking the linker. Therefore, it would be desirable to provide linkers which reduce monodentate binding but which provide suitable geometries for bidentate binding. In light of the increase of antibiotic /antifungal resistant organisms, there is a need to develop new compounds to treat diseases caused by these antibiotic /antifungal resistant organisms. The compounds of the present invention fulfill this need.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention provides novel compounds which possess one or more of the following activities: antibacterial, antifungal and antitumor activity. The compounds of this invention are represented in Formula (I) below:



(I)

wherein:

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently -N(R^3)-, or -O-;

R^1 and R^2 are independently substituted alkyl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$, where W is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl, s is 0 or 1, R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclicalkyl, where alk is selected from the group consisting of alkylene and substituted alkylene and q is an integer from 1 to 20, provided that at least one of R^1 and R^2 is a group that can form a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt;

each R^3 is independently hydrogen, alkyl, $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ or R^3 and R^1 together or R^3 and R^2 together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

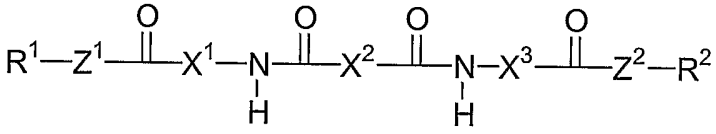
X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclic;

X^1 and X^3 are independently aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or $-CHR^4$, wherein R^4 is natural or unnatural amino acid side chain;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof,

and further provided that at least one of R^1 and R^2 is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$.

In another embodiment, the compounds of the present invention are represented in Formula (I)

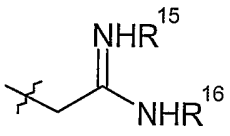


(I)

wherein:

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently $-N(R^3)-$ or $-O-$;

R^1 and R^2 are independently substituted alkyl groups of the following structure:



wherein R^{15} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, R^{16} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl or cycloalkyl, or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^3 is hydrogen, or alkyl;

X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclic;

X^1 and X^3 are independently aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or $-CHR^4$, wherein R^4 is natural or unnatural amino acid side chain;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to a method of treating bacterial and/or fungal infection(s), which method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to a method of treating cancer through the inhibition of topoisomerase, which method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

In another aspect, this invention is directed to pharmaceutical compositions containing a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 illustrates some representative compounds of this invention.

FIG. 2 illustrates further representative compounds of this invention.

FIGS. 3-4 illustrate even further representative compounds of this invention.

FIG. 5 illustrates examples of compounds possessing antibacterial activity.

FIG. 6 illustrates examples of compounds possessing antifungal activity.

FIG. 7 illustrates a method which can be used to prepare compounds wherein R^1, R^2 and/or R^3 is (are) $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$.

FIG. 8 illustrates further representative compounds of this invention.

FIG. 9 illustrates further representative compounds of this invention.

FIGs. 10-14 depict schemes 1-5 which illustrate specific synthetic routes to compounds 7, 11-15, 20, 22 and 25, which are compounds of Formula (I).

FIGs. 15-24 depict schemes 6-15 which illustrate synthetic routes to various compounds of Formula (I).

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

This invention is directed to novel compounds possessing one or more of the following activities: antibacterial, antifungal and antitumor activity. However, prior to describing this invention in further detail, the following terms will first be defined:

Unless otherwise stated, the following terms used in the specification and claims have the meanings given below:

The carbon atom content of various hydrocarbon-containing moieties is indicated by a prefix designating the minimum and maximum number of carbon atoms in the moiety, i.e., a prefix C_{i-j} indicates a moiety of the integer "i" to the integer "j" carbon atoms, inclusive. Thus, for example, C_{1-7} alkyl refers to alkyl of one to seven carbon atoms, inclusive.

"Alkyl" means a linear or branched saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of one to ten carbon atoms, preferably one to six carbon atoms, *e.g.*, methyl, ethyl, propyl, 2-propyl, *n*-butyl, *iso*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, pentyl, and the like.

"Substituted alkyl" means a linear or branched saturated monovalent hydrocarbon radical of one to ten carbon atoms, preferably one to six carbon atoms, which is substituted with 1 to 5 group(s), preferably 1 or 2 group(s), selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, acyl, acylamino, halo, thio, thioalkyoxy, amido, amino, mono or disubstituted amino, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, amidoxime, sulfonylamino, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl and -$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl). Representative examples include, but are not limited to, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-hydroxymethylethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-hydroxymethylethyl, 1-hydroxymethylethyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 2-acetylethyl, 3-acetylpropyl, 2-acetylaminoethyl, 3-acetylaminopropyl, 2-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, dimethylaminoethyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 2-piperidin-1-ylethyl, 2-piperazin-1-ylethyl, 3-piperazin-1-ylpropyl, 3-piperazin-1-ylpropyl, 3-

amidinopropyl, 3-guaindinopropyl, 2-imidazol-2-ylethyl, 3-imidazol-2-ylpropyl, and the like.

"Alkylene" means a linear or branched saturated divalent hydrocarbon radical of one to six carbon atoms, e.g., methylene, ethylene, 2,2-dimethylethylene, propylene, 2-methylpropylene, butylene, pentylene, and the like.

"Substituted alkylene" means a linear or branched saturated divalent hydrocarbon radical of one to six carbon atoms, which is substituted with 1 to 5 group(s), preferably 1 or 2 group(s), selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, acyl, acylamino, halo, thio, thioalkyoxy, amido, amino, mono or disubstituted amino, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, amidoxime, sulfonylamino, cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl and $-NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl). Representative examples include, but are not limited to, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-hydroxymethylethyl, 2-hydroxy-2-hydroxymethylethyl, 1-hydroxymethylethyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 3-methoxypropyl, 2-acetylethyl, 3-acetylpropyl, 2-acetylaminoethyl, 3-acetylaminopropyl, 2-aminoethyl, 3-aminopropyl, dimethylaminoethyl, dimethylaminopropyl, 2-piperidin-1-ylethyl, 2-piperazin-1-ylethyl, 3-piperazin-1-ylpropyl, 3-piperazin-1-ylpropyl, 3-amidinopropyl, 3-guaindinopropyl, 2-imidazol-2-ylethyl, 3-imidazol-2-ylpropyl, and the like.

"Poly(oxyalkylene)" refers to compounds of the formula $-(alk-O)_q-R$, wherein alk is any alkylene or substituted alkylene, R is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclicalkyl, and q is an integer from 1 to 20.

"Alkenyl" means a linear monovalent hydrocarbon radical of two to six carbon atoms or a branched monovalent hydrocarbon radical of three to six carbon atoms, containing at least one double bond, e.g., ethenyl, propenyl, and the like.

"Substituted alkenyl" means an alkenyl radical, as defined herein, that is substituted with 1 to 3 group(s), preferably 1 or 2 group(s) selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, acyl, acylamino, halo, amino, mono or disubstituted amino, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, sulfonylamino, heterocyclic, aryl, substituted

aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl and -$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl).

"Alkynyl" means a linear monovalent hydrocarbon radical of two to six carbon atoms or a branched monovalent hydrocarbon radical of three to six carbon atoms, containing at least one triple bond, e.g., ethynyl, propynyl, and the like.

"Substituted alkynyl" means an alkynyl radical, as defined herein, that is substituted with 1 to 3 group(s), preferably 1 or 2 group(s) selected from the group consisting of hydroxy, alkoxy, acyl, acylamino, halo, amino, mono or disubstituted amino, carboxy, amidino, guanidino, sulfonylamino, heterocyclic, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl and -$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl).

"Cycloalkyl" means a saturated monovalent cyclic hydrocarbon radical of three to six ring carbons, e.g., cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and the like.

"Substituted cycloalkyl" means a cycloalkyl radical as defined herein that is substituted independently with one, two or three substituents, preferably one or two substituents, selected from alkyl, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, acyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, halo, nitro, cyano, amino, monosubstituted or disubstituted amino and -$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl).

"Sulfonylamino" means a radical -$NRSO_2R'$ where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' is alkyl, substituted alkyl, amino, monosubstituted amino, disubstituted amino, aryl, substituted aryl, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, and substituted heteroaralkyl, e.g., methylsulfonylamino, benzylsulfonylamino, N-methylaminosulfonylamino, and the like.

"Alkoxy " means a radical -OR where R is an alkyl as defined above e.g., methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy and the like.

"Acyl" means a radical –C(O)R, where R is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, substituted heteroaralkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclicalkyl group as

defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to formyl, acetyl, benzoyl, benzylcarbonyl, glycyl and the like.

"Aminoacyl" means a radical –NR'C(O)R, where R' is hydrogen or alkyl, and R is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, substituted heteroaralkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclicalkyl group as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to formylamino, acetylamino, benzoylamino, benzylcarbonylamino, and the like. Preferred acylamino groups include the following: $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)CH_3$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(CH_2)_3-NH-C(NH)NH_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-C(O)NH_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-CO_2H$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-SH$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(CH_2)_2-C(O)NH_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(CH_2)_2-CO_2H$; $-NHC(O)CH_2-NH_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-(C_3H_2N_2)$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH(CH_3)CH_2CH_3$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(CH_2)_4-NH_2$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(CH_2)_2-SCH_3$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2Ph$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-(C_4H_8N)$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2OH$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH(OH)CH_3$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-(C_8H_6N)$; $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH_2-Ph-p-OH$; and, $-NHC(O)CH(NH_2)-CH(CH_3)_2$.

"Acylamino" or as a prefix "carbamoyl" or "carboxamide" or "substituted carbamoyl" or "substituted carboxamide" refers to the group –C(O)NRR, where each R is independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, hetereoaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic, substituted heterocyclic, and where each R is joined to form together with the nitrogen atom a heterocyclic or a substituted heterocyclic wherein alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heterocyclic and substituted heterocyclic are as defined herein.

"Monosubstituted amino" means a radical -NHR where R represents an alkyl, acyl, aryl, substituted aryl, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, substituted heteroaralkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclicalkyl group as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to methylamino, ethylamino, phenylamino, benzylamino, and the like.

"Disubstituted amino" means a radical –NRR' where R and R' are independently selected from the group consisting of alkyl, acyl, aryl, substituted aryl, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, heteroaralkyl, substituted heteroaralkyl, heterocyclic, and heterocyclicalkyl group as defined herein. Representative examples include, but are not limited to dimethylamino, diethylamino, ethylmethylamino, diphenylamino, dibenzylamino, and the like.

"Halo" means fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo, preferably fluoro and chloro.

"Haloalkyl" means alkyl substituted with one or more same or different halo atoms, e.g., $-CH_2Cl$, $-CF_3$, $-CH_2CF_3$, $-CH_2CCl_3$, and the like.

"Aryl" means a monovalent or a divalent monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon radical of 6 to 14 ring atoms e.g., phenyl, naphthyl, or anthryl.

"Substituted aryl" means an aryl ring as defined above which is substituted independently with one, two or three substituents, preferably one or two substituents, selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, substituted alkyl, acyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, halo, nitro, cyano, amino, monosubstituted or disubstituted amino and $-NRSO_2NR'R"$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl).

"Heteroaryl" means a monovalent or divalent monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic radical of 5 to 12 ring atoms having at least one aromatic ring containing one, two, three or four ring heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, the remaining ring atoms being C, with the understanding that the attachment point of the heteroaryl radical will be on an aromatic ring. More specifically the term heteroaryl includes, but is not limited to, pyridyl, furanyl, thienyl, thiazolyl, tetrazolyl, isothiazolyl, triazolyl, imidazolyl, isoxazolyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, pyrimidinyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoisothiazolyl, benzotriazolyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, benzoxazolyl, quinolyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl, isoquinolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzisoxazolyl or benzothienyl.

"Substituted heteroaryl" means a heteroaryl ring as defined above which is substituted independently with one, two or three substituents, preferably one or two substituents, selected from alkyl, alkoxy, aryloxy, substituted alkyl, acyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, halo, nitro, cyano, amino, monosubstituted or disubstituted amino and

-$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R'' are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl).

"Aralkyl", "heteroaralkyl", "substituted aralkyl", "substituted heteroaralkyl", means a radical $-R^aR^b$ where R^a is an alkylene group and R^b is a aryl or substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl group as defined herein, *e.g.*, benzyl, pyridin-3-ylmethyl, imidazolylethyl, pyridinylethyl, 3-(benzofuran-2-yl)propyl, and the like.

"Heterocyclic" means a saturated non-aromatic cyclic radical of 5 to 8 ring atoms in which one or two ring atoms are heteroatoms selected from NR (where R is independently hydrogen, alkyl, or heteroalkyl), O, or $S(O)_n$ (where n is an integer from 0 to 2), the remaining ring atoms being C, where one or two C atoms may optionally be replaced by a carbonyl group. The heterocyclic ring may be optionally substituted independently with one, two, or three substituents selected from alkyl, alkoxy, substituted alkyl, acyl, acylamino, sulfonylamino, halo, nitro, cyano, amino, monosubstituted or disubstituted amino and -$NRSO_2NR'R''$ (where R is hydrogen or alkyl and R' and R'' are independently hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl). More specifically the term heterocyclic includes, but is not limited to, tetrahydropyranyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolane, piperidino, N-methylpiperidin-3-yl, piperazino, N-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl, 3-pyrrolidino, morpholino, thiomorpholino, thiomorpholino-1-oxide, thiomorpholino-1,1-dioxide, pyrrolinyl, imidazolinyl, and the derivatives thereof.

"Heterocyclicalkyl" means a radical $-R^aR^b$ where R^a is an alkylene group and R^b is a heterocyclic group as defined herein, *e.g.*, tetrahydropyran-2-ylmethyl, 4-methylpiperazin-1-ylethyl, 3-piperidinylmethyl, 2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxoxolan-4-ylmethyl, benzyl, and the like.

"Optional" or "optionally" means that the subsequently described event or circumstance may but need not occur, and that the description includes instances where the event or circumstance occurs and instances in which it does not. For example, "heterocyclic group optionally mono- or di- substituted with an alkyl group" means that the alkyl may but need not be present, and the description includes

situations where the heterocyclic group is mono- or disubstituted with an alkyl group and situations where the heterocyclic group is not substituted with the alkyl group.

"Hydroxy or amino protecting group" refers to those organic groups intended to protect oxygen and nitrogen atoms against undesirable reactions during synthetic procedures. Suitable oxygen and nitrogen protecting groups are well known in the art e.g., trimethylsilyl, dimethyl-*tert*-butylsilyl, benzyl, benzyloxy-carbonyl (CBZ), *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc), trifluoroacetyl, 2-trimethylsilylethanesulfonyl (SES), and the like. Others can be found in the book by T. W. Greene and G. M. Wuts, *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, Third Edition, Wiley, New York, 1999, and references cited therein.

Amino acid refers to any of the naturally occurring amino acids, as well as synthetic analogs (*e.g.*, D-stereoisomers of the naturally occurring amino acids, such as D-threonine) and derivatives thereof. α-Amino acids comprise a carbon atom to which is bonded an amino group, a carboxyl group, a hydrogen atom, and a distinctive group referred to as a "side chain". The side chains of naturally occurring amino acids are well known in the art and include, for example, hydrogen (e.g., as in glycine), alkyl (e.g., as in alanine, valine, leucine, isoleucine, proline), substituted alkyl (e.g., as in threonine, serine, methionine, cysteine, aspartic acid, asparagine, glutamic acid, glutamine, arginine, and lysine), arylalkyl (e.g., as in phenylalanine and tryptophan), substituted arylalkyl (e.g., as in tyrosine), and heteroarylalkyl (e.g., as in histidine). Unnatural amino acids are also known in the art, as set forth in, for example, Williams (ed.), Synthesis of Optically Active α-Amino Acids, Pergamon Press (1989); Evans et al., J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 112:4011-4030 (1990); Pu et al., J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 56:1280-1283 (1991); Williams et al., J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 113:9276-9286 (1991); and all references cited therein. The present invention includes the side chains of unnatural amino acids as well.

Compounds that have the same molecular formula but differ in the nature or sequence of bonding of their atoms or the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed "isomers". Isomers that differ in the arrangement of their atoms in space are termed "stereoisomers".

Stereoisomers that are not mirror images of one another are termed "diastereomers" and those that are non-superimposable mirror images of each other

are termed "enantiomers". When a compound has an asymmetric center, for example, it is bonded to four different groups, a pair of enantiomers is possible. An enantiomer can be characterized by the absolute configuration of its asymmetric center and is described by the R- and S-sequencing rules of Cahn and Prelog, or by the manner in which the molecule rotates the plane of polarized light and designated as dextrorotatory (D-) or levorotatory (L-) (i.e., as (+) or (-)-isomers respectively). A chiral compound can exist as either individual enantiomer or as a mixture thereof. A mixture containing equal proportions of the enantiomers is called a "racemic mixture".

The compounds of this invention may possess one or more asymmetric centers; such compounds can therefore be produced as individual L- or D-stereoisomers or as mixtures thereof. Unless indicated otherwise, the description or naming of a particular compound in the specification and claims is intended to include both individual enantiomers and mixtures, racemic or otherwise, thereof. The methods for the determination of stereochemistry and the separation of stereoisomers are well-known in the art (*see* discussion in Chapter 4 of "Advanced Organic Chemistry", 5th edition J. March, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 2001).

A "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" means an excipient that is useful in preparing a pharmaceutical composition that is generally safe, relatively non-toxic and neither biologically nor otherwise undesirable, and includes an excipient that is acceptable for veterinary use as well as human pharmaceutical use. A "pharmaceutically acceptable excipient" as used in the specification and claims includes both one and more than one such excipient.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts" refers to those salts which retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the free bases, which are not biologically or otherwise undesirable, and which are formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

"An acid addition salt" or "acid addition salts" refers to those salts which are formed with inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid and the like, and organic acids such as acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, cinnamic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, salicylic acid, and the like.

Groups which form pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include amines, hydrazines, amidines, guanidines, substituted aryl/heteroaryl and substituted alkyl groups that carry at least a heteroatom bearing substitutent , preferably a nitrogen bearing substituent such as amino, guanidino, amidino, hydrazino and the like.

Amine groups are represented by the formula –NR'R" where R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, substituted aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, and where R' and R", together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

Hydrazines are represented by the formula –NHNR'R" where R' and R" are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, substituted aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, and where R' and R", together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

Amidino groups are represented by the formula –C(=NR''')NR'R'' where R', R" and R''' are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, substituted aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, and where R' and R", or R' and R''', together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

Guanidino groups is represented by the formula –NR''''C(=NR''')NR'R" where R', R", R''' and R'''' are independently hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkenyl, substituted alkenyl, aryl, substituted aryl, cycloalkyl, substituted cycloalkyl, heterocyclic, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, and where R' and R", together with the nitrogen to which they are attached, form a heterocyclic or heteroaryl group.

A compound of Formula (I) may act as a pro-drug. Prodrug means any compound which releases an active parent drug according to Formula (I) as a results of conversion by metabolic processes *in vivo* when such prodrug is administered to a mammalian subject. The prodrug itself may be active. Prodrugs of a compound of Formula (I) are prepared by modifying functional groups present in the compound of Formula (I) in such a way that the modifications may be cleaved *in vivo* to release the active parent compound. Prodrugs include compounds of Formula (I) wherein a hydroxy, amino, or sulfhydryl group in compound (I) is bonded to any group that may be cleaved *in vivo* to regenerate the free hydroxyl, amino, or sulfhydryl group, respectively. Examples of prodrugs include, but are not limited to esters (e.g., acetate, formate, and benzoate derivatives), carbamates (e.g., N,N-dimethylamino-carbonyl) of hydroxy functional groups in compounds of Formula (I), and the like.

"Treating" or "treatment" of a disease includes:

1) preventing the disease, i.e. causing the clinical symptoms of the disease not to develop in a mammal that may be exposed to or predisposed to the disease but does not yet experience or display symptoms of the disease,
2) inhibiting the disease, i.e., arresting or reducing the development of the disease or its clinical symptoms, or
3) relieving the disease, i.e., causing regression of the disease or its clinical symptoms.

A "therapeutically effective amount" means the amount of a compound that, when administered to a mammal for treating a disease, is sufficient to effect such treatment for the disease. The "therapeutically effective amount" will vary depending on the compound, the disease and its severity and the age, weight, etc., of the mammal to be treated.

"Anti-fungal", "antibacterial", "antiviral" or "anti-parasitic" means that growth of the fungus, bacterial, virus or paracite, respectively, is killed, or its growth is inhibited or stopped.

"Anti-tumor" means the compound has the property of inhibiting the growth of tumor cells.

"Anticancer" means the compound has the property of inhibiting the growth of cancer cells.

"Bacteriostatic" means the compound has the property of inhibiting bacterial or fungal multiplication, wherein multiplication resumes upon removal of the active compound. For a bacteriostatic compound, its minimum bacteriocidal concentration (MBC) is greater than 4x its minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC).

"Bacteriocidal" or "fungicidal" means that the compound has the property of killing bacteria or fungi. Bacteriocidal/fungicidal action differs from bacteriostasis or fungistasis only in being irreversible. For example, the "killed" organism can no longer reproduce, even after being removed form contact with the active compound. In some cases, the active compound causes lysis of the bacterial or fungal cell; in other cases the bacterial or fungal cell remains intact and may continue to be metabolically active. A bacteriocidal compound exhibits a MBC that is less than 4x its MIC. Similarly, a fungicidal compound exhibits a minimum fungicidal concentration (MFC) that is less than 4x its MIC.

"Minimum inhibitory concentration" or "MIC" refers to the minimum concentration of a compound necessary to completely inhibit growth of the organism tested. Compounds of this invention having an MIC of 1 mM or less are active in the assays described in the examples below. In a preferred embodiment, compounds have an MIC of 500 μM or less, and even more preferably an MIC of 50 μM or less.

"dsDNA" means double stranded DNA.

PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

While the broadest definition of this invention is set forth in the Summary of the Invention, certain compounds of Formula (I) are preferred.

(A) A preferred group of compounds is that wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-.

(B) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl.

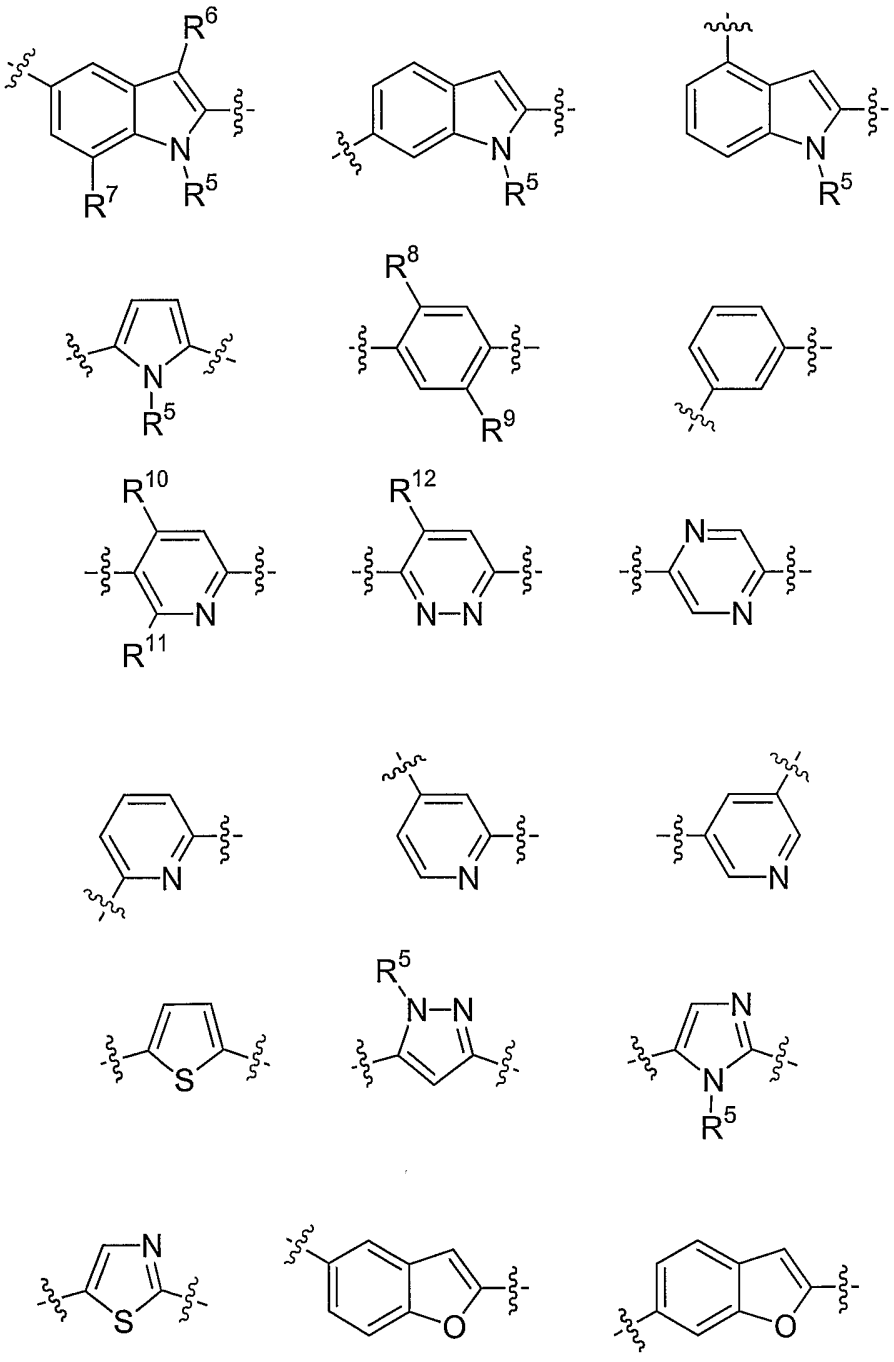
(C) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^1 and X^3 are independently heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl.

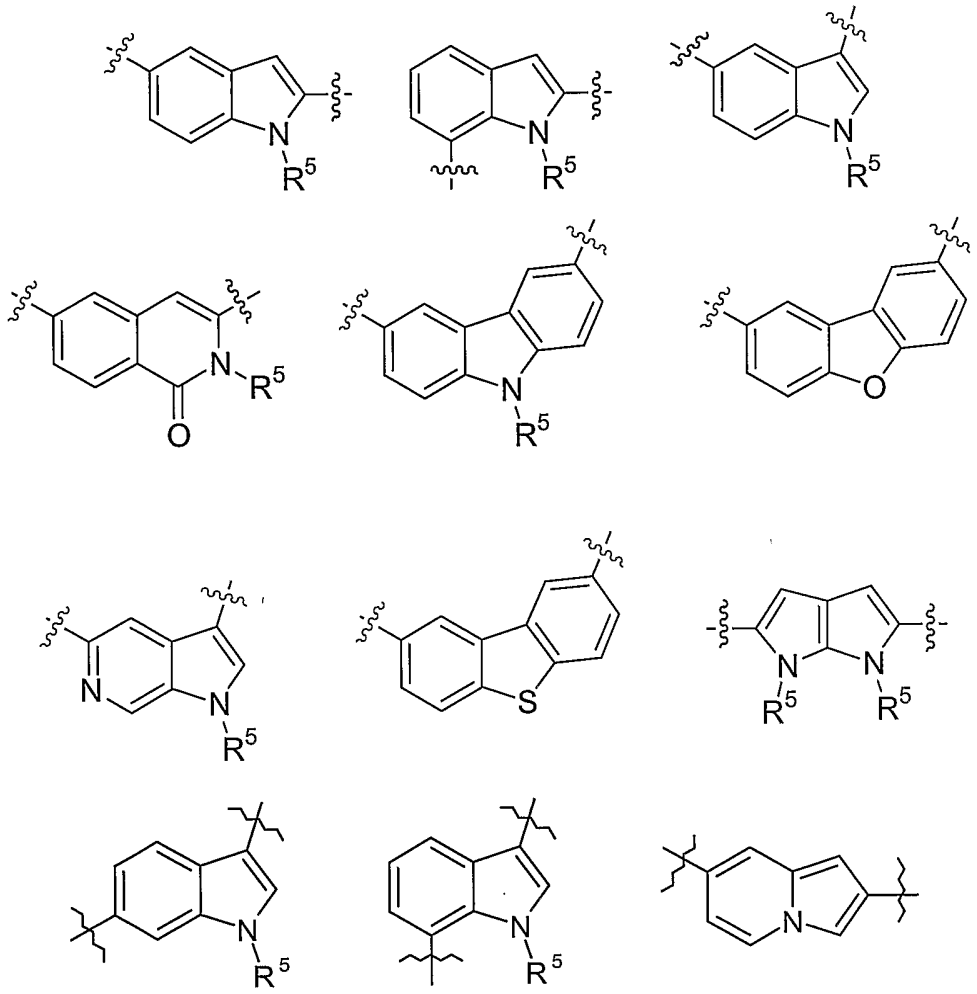
(D) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is a

$-(W-)_s-(-alk-O-)_q-R$ and the other is a substituted alkyl group.

(E) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently $-(W-)_s-(-alk-O-)_q-R$.

(F) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^2 is an aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moiety selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:





wherein,

R^5 is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy;

R^7 is hydrogen, alkyl or halo;

R^8 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy or halo;

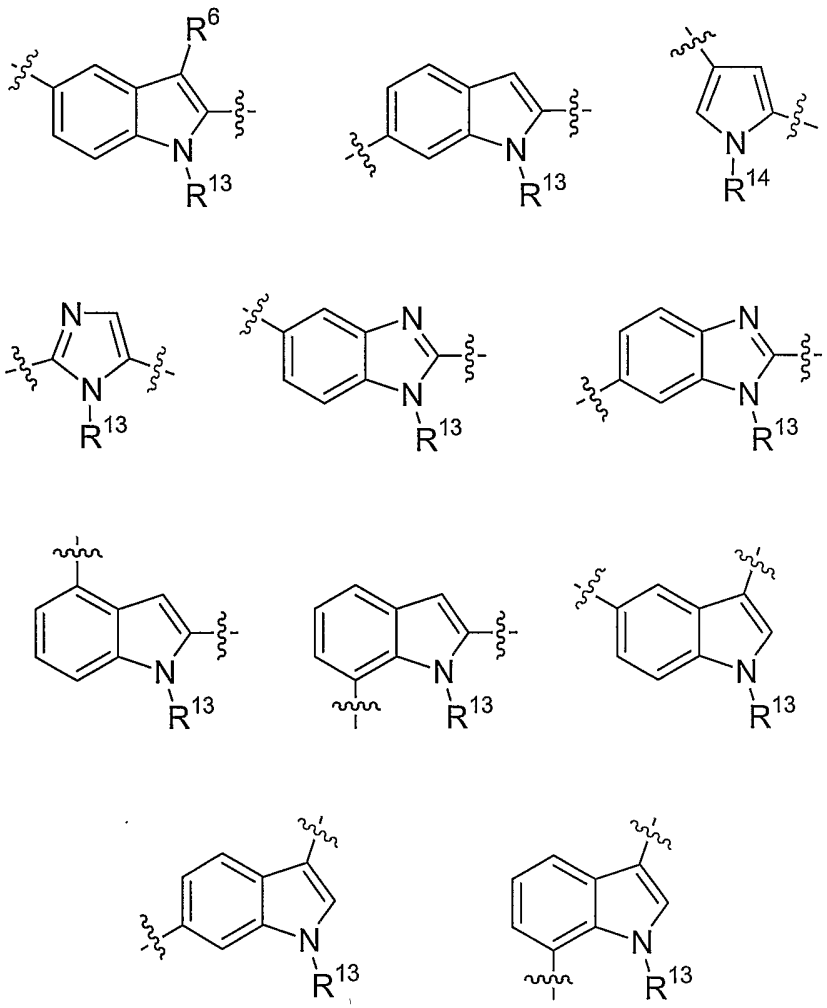
R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy, nitro or halo;

R^{10} is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{12} is hydrogen or alkyl.

(G) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^1 and X^3 are heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moieties independently selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



wherein

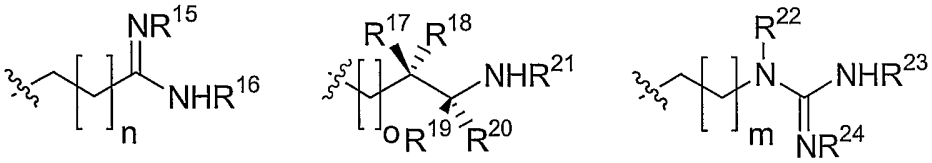
R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy;

R^{13} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl or aralkyl.

(H) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is

$-(W-)_s-(-alk-O-)_q-R$ and the other is a substituted alkyl moiety selected from the group consisting of the following moieties:



wherein

R^{15} is poly(oxyalkylene), hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^{16} is poly(oxyalkylene) hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl or cycloalkyl;

R^{17}, R^{18}, R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{21} is poly(oxyalkylene), hydrogen alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl or acyl;

R^{22} is hydrogen or alkyl, or R^{22} and R^{23} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring, or R^{22} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring.

R^{23} is poly(oxyalkylene) hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxyl, cycloalkyl or R^{23} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^{24} is poly(oxyalkylene), hydrogen, hydroxyl or alkyl;

m is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

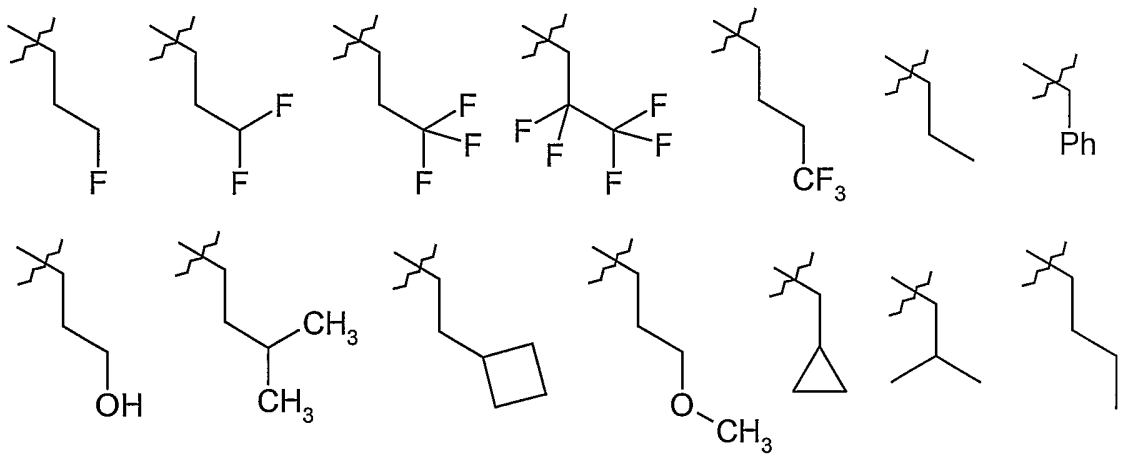
n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; and,

o is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

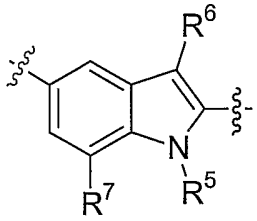
(I) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently selected from an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety, where R is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclicalkyl, wherein q is an integer from 2 to 10 and alk is a C_{1-4} alkylene or a C_{1-4} substituted alkylene.

(J) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety selected from the group consisting of $(CH_2O)_4H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_2H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_4H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_7H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_9H$ and $(CH_2CH_2CH_2O)_2H$.

(K) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein R^{14} is an alkyl, substituted alkyl or aralkyl moiety, and wherein the moiety is selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



(L) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^2 is

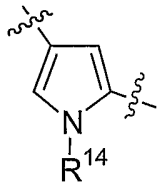


wherein,

R^5 is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy; and,

R^7 is hydrogen, alkyl or halo.



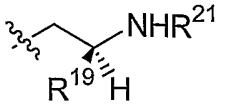
(M) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein X^1 and X^3 are both

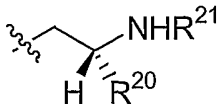
wherein

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl or aralkyl.

(N) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is

$-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ and the other is one of the following structures:





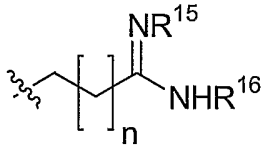
wherein

R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{21} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

(O) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is

$-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ and the other is of the following structure:

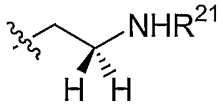


wherein

R^{15} and R^{16} are hydrogen, and,

n is 0, 1 or 2.

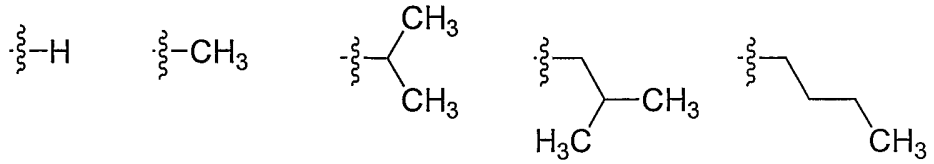
(P) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ and the other is of the following structure:

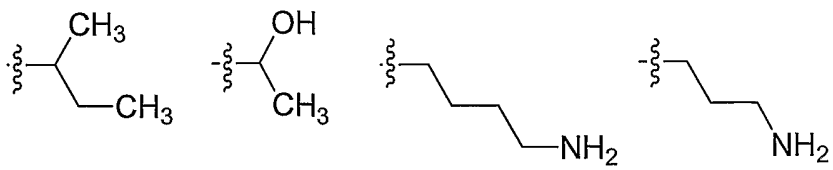


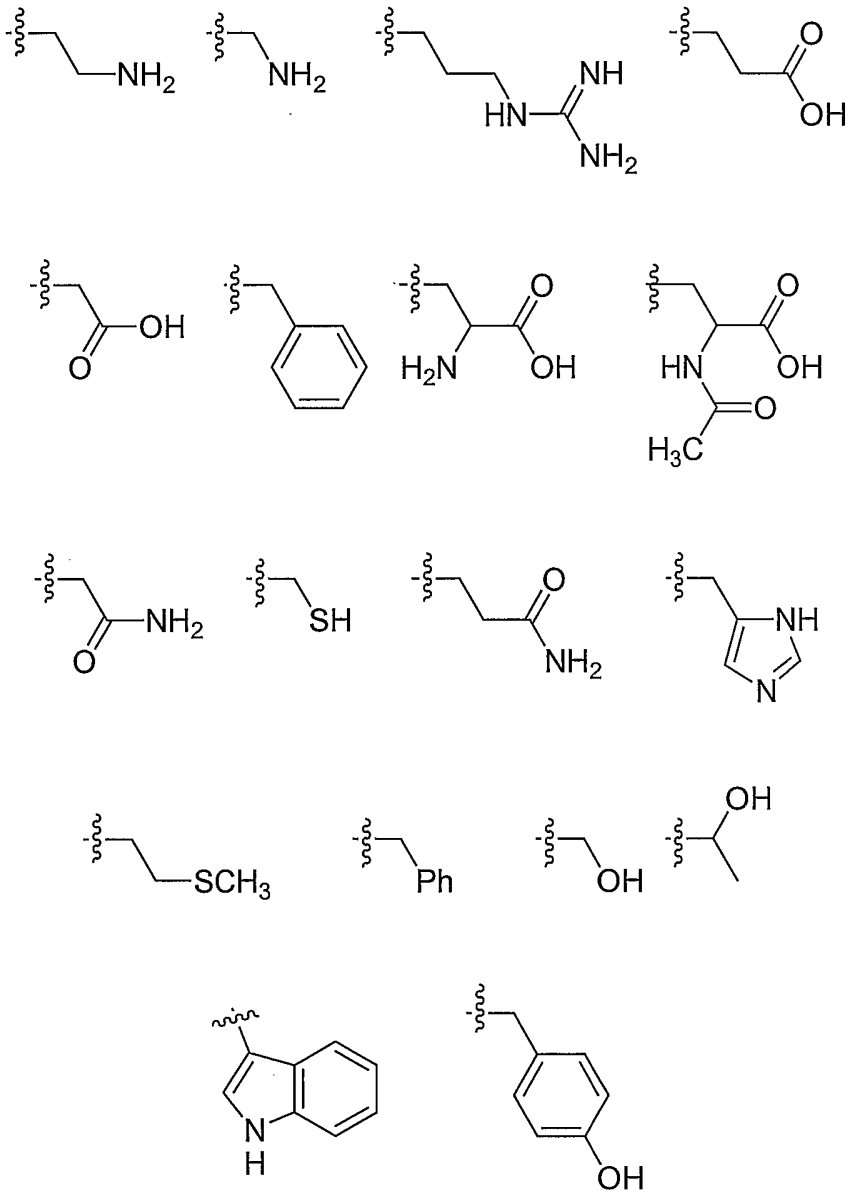
wherein

R^{21} is an alkyl group selected from a group consisting of methyl, ethyl, -CH_2CH_2OH, -CH_2CH_2OAc and propyl, or an acyl moiety of the structure –$C(O)C(R^{25})(R^{26})H$;

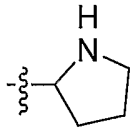
R^{25} is a substituent selected from a group consisting of the following substituents:







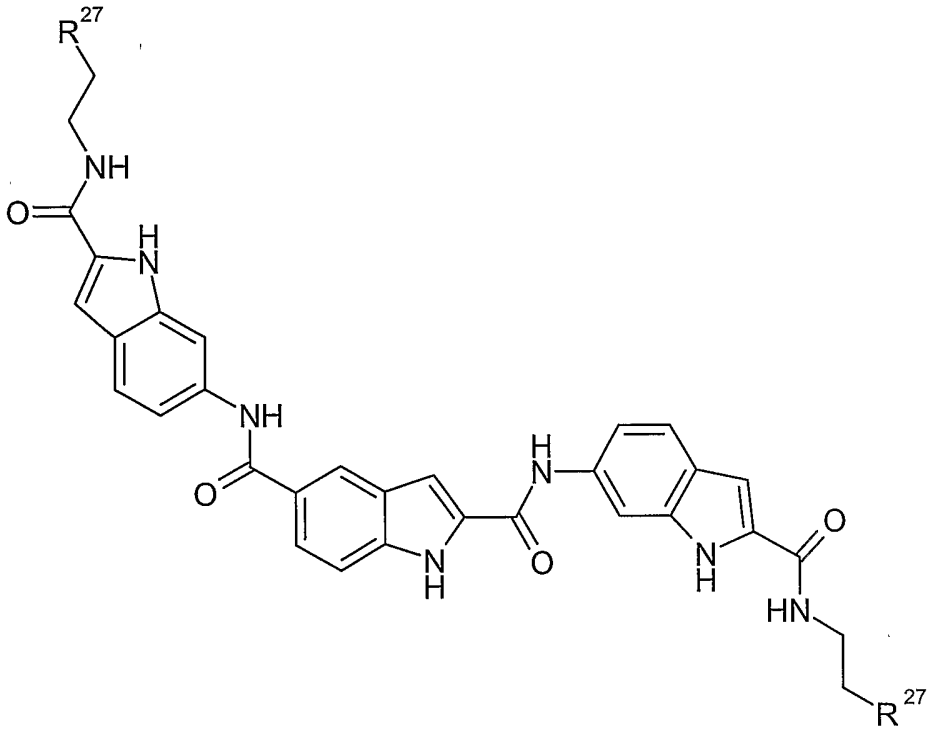
or R^{25} and R^{26} together with the atom to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring of the following structure:



and,

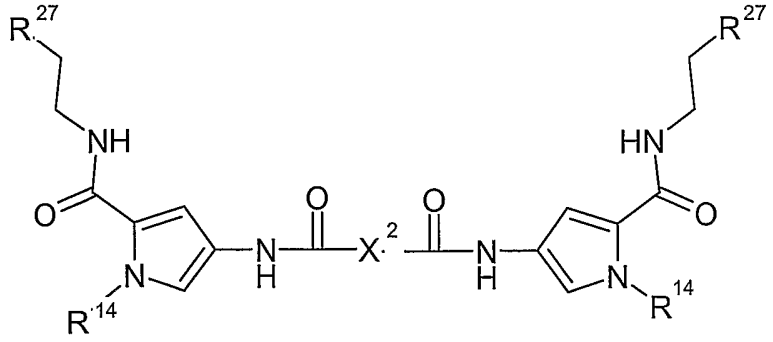
R^{26} is a substituent selected from a group consisting of the following substituents: -H, $-NH_2$ and $-NHCH_3$.

(Q) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein the compound of formula (I) is slected from the group consisting of the following structure:



wherein R^{27} is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ wherein alk is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene or C_{1-4} substituted alkylene and q is an integer from 2 to 10.

(R) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein the compound of formula (I) is of the following structure:

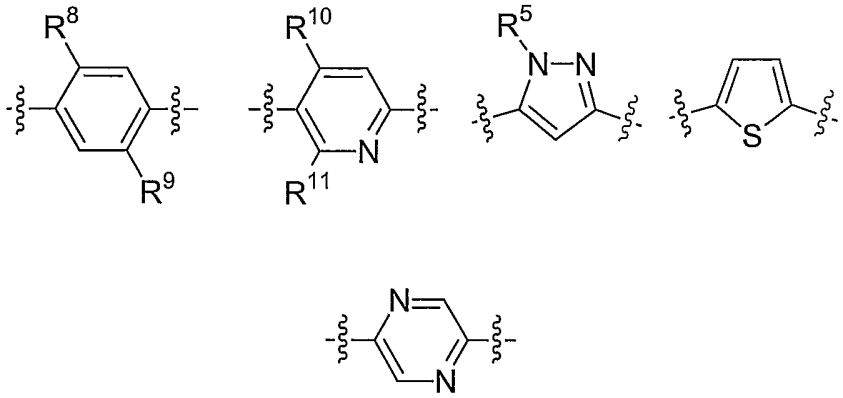


wherein

R^{14} is hydrogen, $-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ or $-CH_2(C_3H_5)$;

R^{27} is as defined above; and,

X^2 is a moiety selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



(S) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein at least one of R^3 is a

$-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ group.

(T) Another preferred group of compounds is that wherein the compound of Formula (I) is selected from a group consisting of:

N,N'-Bis-[5-(carbamimidoylmethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **284;**

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(N-ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **285;**

2,5-Dihydro-thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **286;**

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **287;**

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis({1-butyl-5-[N-methylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-amide) **288;**

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(methylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **289;**

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **290;**

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **291**;

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **292;**

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **293;**

Cyclohexa-1,3-diene-1,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **294**; and

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}**295.**

GENERAL SYNTHETIC SCHEME

Compounds of this invention can be made by the methods depicted in the reaction schemes shown below.

The starting materials and reagents used in preparing these compounds are either available from commercial suppliers such as Aldrich Chemical Co., (Milwaukee, Wisconsin, USA), Bachem (Torrance, California, USA), Emka-Chemie, or Sigma (St. Louis, Missouri, USA) or are prepared by methods known to those skilled in the art following procedures set forth in references such as Fieser and Fieser's Reagents for Organic Synthesis, Volumes 1-15 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991); Rodd's Chemistry of Carbon Compounds, Volumes 1-5 and Supplementals (Elsevier Science Publishers, 1989), Organic Reactions, Volumes 1-40 (John Wiley and Sons, 1991), March's Advanced Organic Chemistry, (John Wiley and Sons, 5th Edition), and Larock's Comprehensive Organic Transformations (VCH Publishers Inc., 1989). These schemes are merely illustrative of some methods by which the compounds of this invention can be synthesized, and various modifications to these schemes can be made and will be suggested to one skilled in the art having referred to this disclosure.

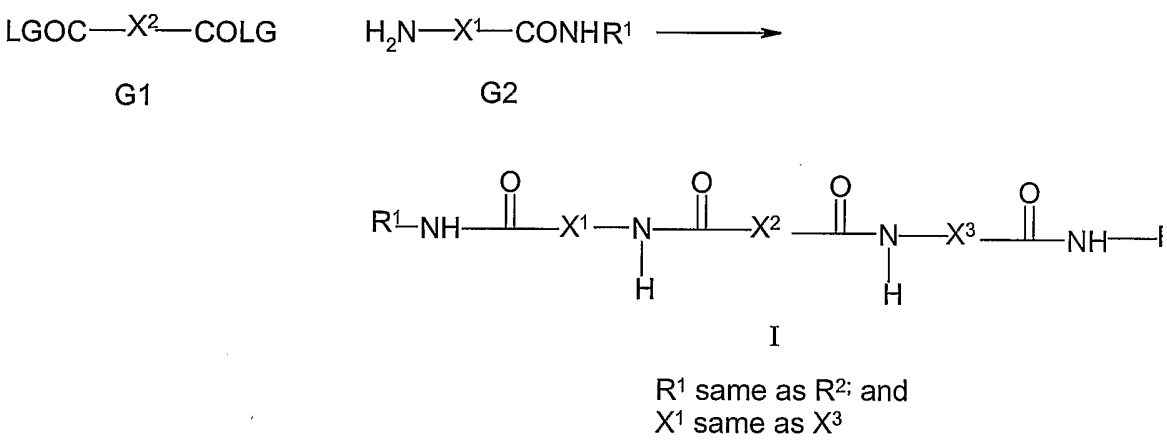
The starting materials and the intermediates of the reaction may be isolated and purified if desired using conventional techniques, including but not limited to filtration, distillation, crystallization, chromatography, and the like. Such materials may be characterized using conventional means, including physical constants and spectral data.

Preparation of compounds of Formula (I)

Schemes A, B, C and D describe alternative methods to prepare the compounds of Formula (I).

Compounds of Formula (I) where Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-; R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein and are the same; and X^1 and X^3 are as defined herein and are the same can be prepared as shown in Scheme A below.

Scheme A



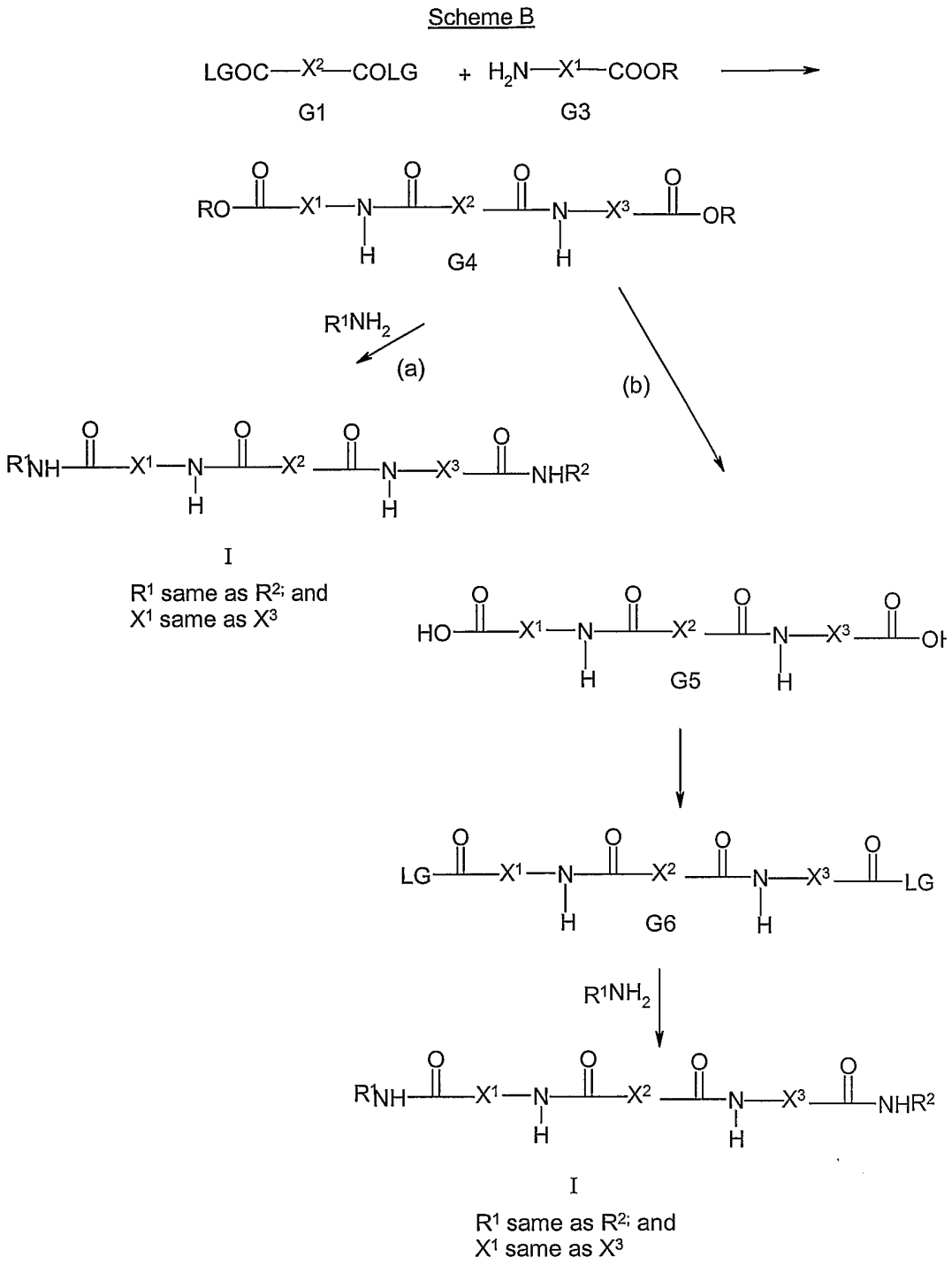
A compound of Formula I wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-; X^1 and X^3 are as defined herein and are the same and R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein and are the same can be prepared in one step by reacting a dicarboxylic acid derivative G1 (wherein LG is a suitable leaving group such as halo, pentafluorophenyloxy, and the like) with at least two equivalents of an amine of formula G2. The reaction is typically carried out in a polar organic solvent such as dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, and the like and at an ambient temperature. It will be recognized by a person skilled in the art that if the leaving group is halo, then the reaction will be conducted in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base such as triethylamine and the like.

Compounds of formula G1 and G2 are commercially available from vendors such as Aldrich, Sigma, etc. Alternatively these compounds can be prepared by methods well known in the art. For example, compounds of formulae G1 and G2 can be prepared by the procedure illustrated in Scheme 1 and described in detail in Example 1 below.

Additionally, it will be readily apparent to a person skilled in the art that a compound of Formula I where Z^1 and Z^2 are –O- can be prepared by following the above procedure but substituting the amino group in compound G2 with a hydroxy group.

Alternatively, compounds of Formula (I) where Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-; X^1 and X^3 are as defined herein and are the same; and R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein and are the same can be prepared as shown in Scheme B below.

Scheme B



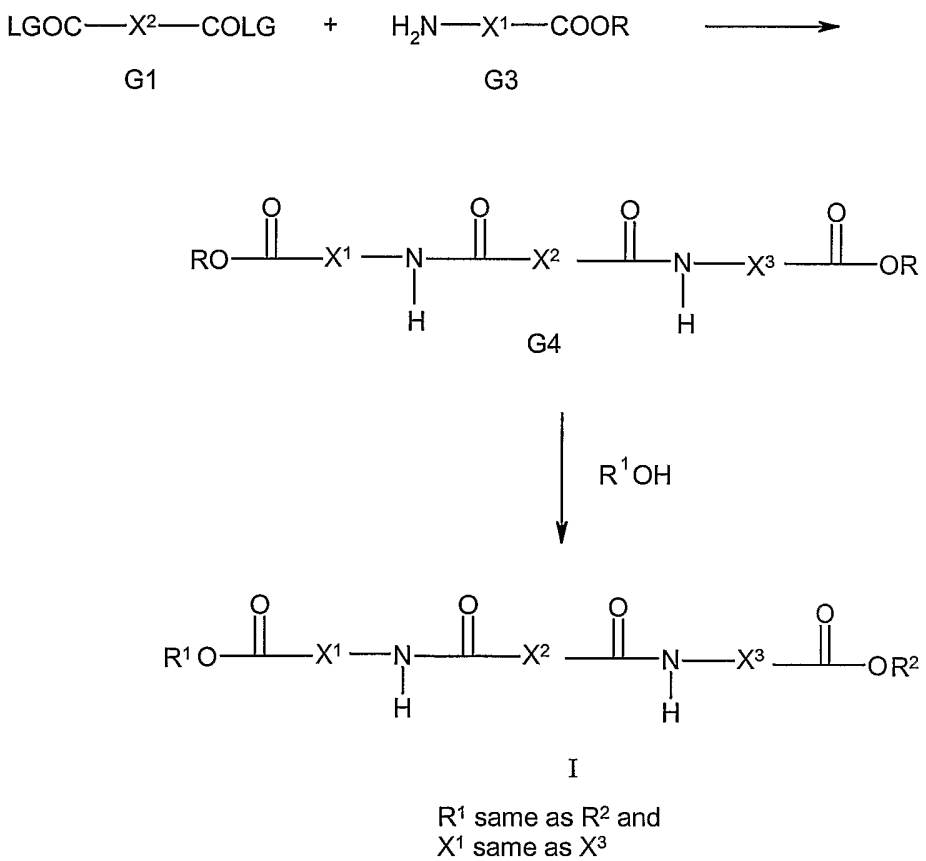
Reaction of a compound of formula G1 with an amino ester of formula G3 under conditions described in Scheme A above provides a diester compound of formula G4. Compound G4 is then converted to a compound of Formula I by following the procedures illustrated in method (a) or (b) above. In method (a), the diester G4 is treated with at least two equivalents of an amine of formula R^1NH_2 to

provide a compound of Formula (I). The reaction is carried out between 40-60 °C and in a polar organic solvent such as dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran and the like.

In method (b), the diester is first hydrolyzed under basic hydrolysis reaction conditions to provide the diacid G5, which is then converted to a compound of Formula (I) under the conditions described above. Syntheses of compounds of Formula (I), following the procedures described in Scheme B, are described in Examples 2-6.

Alternatively, compounds of Formula (I) where Z^1 and Z^2 are –O-; X^1 and X^3 are as defined herein and are the same; and R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein and are the same can be prepared as shown in Scheme C below.

Scheme C



Reaction of a dicarboxylic acid derivative of formula G1 (wherein LG is a suitable leaving group such as halo, pentafluorophenyloxy, and the like) with at least two equivalents of an amino ester of formula G3 provides a diester of formula G4.

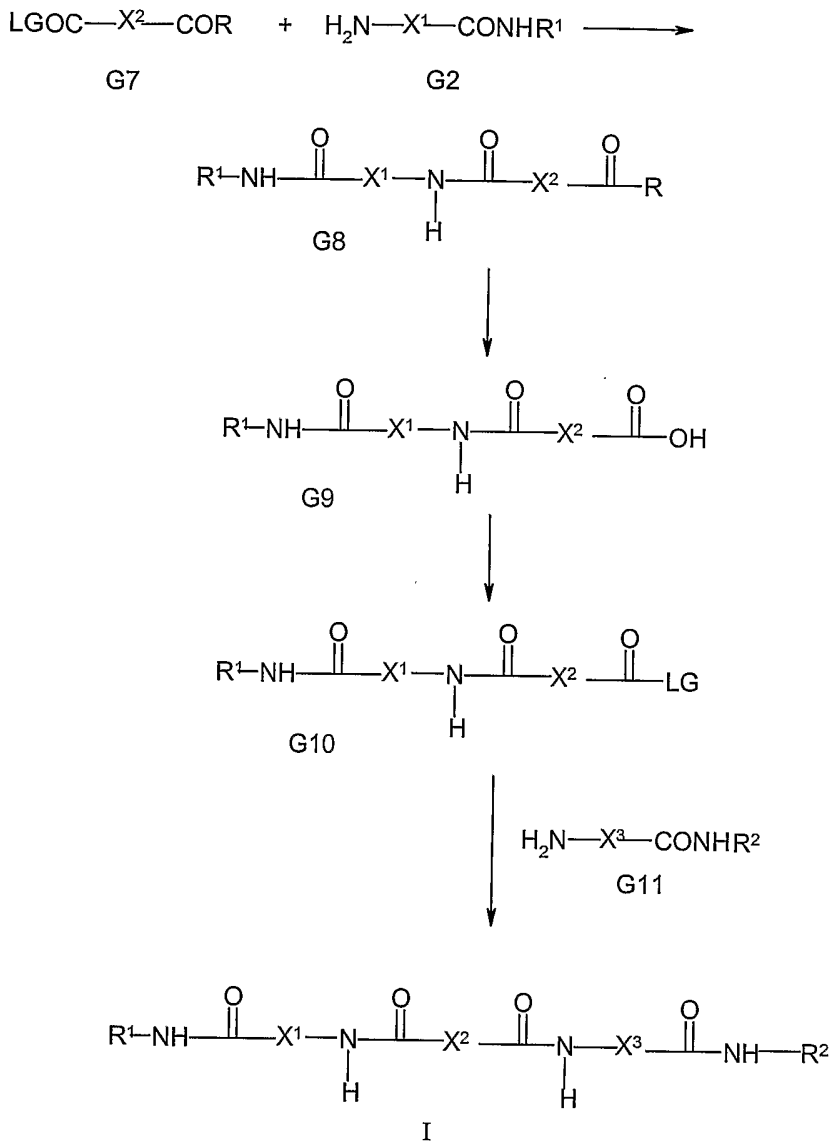
This reaction is typically carried out in a polar organic solvent such as dimethylformamide, tetrahydrofuran, and the like and at an ambient temperature. It will be recognized by a person skilled in the art that if the leaving group is halo, then the reaction will be conducted in the presence of a non-nucleophilic base such as triethylamine and the like.

The diester of formula G4 may then be reacted with an alcohol (R^1OH) under conventional transesterification conditions well known in the art.

Compounds of formula G1 and G3 and R^1OH are commercially available from vendors such as Aldrich, Sigma, etc. Alternatively these compounds can be prepared by methods well known in the art.

Compounds of Formula (I) where Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-; R^1 and R^2 are as defined herein and are the same or different; and X^1 and X^3 are as defined herein and are the same or different can be prepared as shown in Scheme D below.

Scheme D



R^1 and R^2 are the same or different
X^1 and X^3 are the same or different

Reaction of a compound of formula G7 with an amine of formula G2 under conditions described in Scheme A above provides an ester compound of formula G8. The ester G8 is thent hydrolyzed under basic hydrolysis reaction conditions to provide the acid G9, which is then converted to acid derivative G10 with a leaving group. Reaction of G10 with an amine of formala G11under conditions described in Scheme A above provides a compound of Formula (I). Syntheses of compounds of Formula (I), following the procedures described in Scheme D, are illustrated in Scheme 15.

Compounds of formula G7 and G2 are commercially available from vendors such as Aldrich, Sigma, etc. Alternatively these compounds can be prepared by methods well known in the art. Additionally, it will be readily apparent to a person skilled in the art that a compound of Formula I where Z^1 and Z^2 are –O- can be prepared by following the above procedure but substituting the amino groups in compounds G2 and G11 with hydroxy groups.

Utility, Testing, and Administration

The present invention provides novel compounds possessing one or more of the following activities: antibacterial, antifungal and antitumor activity. The compounds and compositions containing them are therefore useful in the treatment of one or more of the following diseases: bacterial infections, fungal infections and cancer. Without wishing to be bound to any theory, Applicants believe that the antibacterial and antifungal activity of the compounds of Formula (I) is due to their binding to the minor groove of the double stranded DNA. Applicants further believe that the antitumor activity of the compounds of Formula (I) is due to their inhibition of topoisomerases.

Topoisomerases are essential enzymes in virtually all living cells. The enzymes have two distinct classes: type I and type II enzymes (J.C. Wang, review). Top I relaxes supercoiled DNA by transiently nicking one DNA strand and rotate one strand about the other. Top II relaxes supercoiled DNA and decatenate linked DNA by transiently cleaving both DNA strands and passing another DNA through the lesion. Since their discovery, topoisomerases have been widely targeted in cancer therapy.

Compounds of Formula (I) are also useful as ultraviolet (UV) light absorbers. Accordingly, they are suitable for use in compositions requiring a UV light-absorbing additive, such as plastic compositions. In this regard, it is known that prolonged exposure to UV light can have a deleterious effect on the physical properties and compositional stability of certain plastics. It is therefore conventional to include a UV light-absorbing additive in such plastic compositions, and the compounds of Formula (I) can be employed in this manner.

Compounds of the present invention are further useful in that they bind to the minor groove of dsDNA thereby inducing DNA duplex formation. This property is beneficial in biological assays or diagnostic tests that measure the formation or stability of DNA duplexes. For instance, where one is attempting to measure the formation of a DNA duplex with a low T_m, one can increase the duplex population by adding a compound of Formula (I). Such an increase in population ensures that the binding event will be more easily measured. A compound of Formula (I) can also be used where one is detecting a single nucleotide polymorphism (SNP) through duplex formation. The compound will preferentially increase the T_m of a perfectly matched duplex over a single mutated duplex, therein allowing one to more easily distinguish the two.

Administration and Pharmaceutical Composition

In general, the compounds of this invention will be administered in a therapeutically effective amount by any of the accepted modes of administration for agents that serve similar utilities. The actual amount of the compound of this invention, i.e., the active ingredient, will depend upon numerous factors such as the severity of the disease to be treated, the age and relative health of the subject, the potency of the compound used, the route and form of administration, and other factors. The drug can be administered more than once a day, preferably once or twice a day.

Therapeutically effective amounts of compounds of Formula (I) may range from approximately 0.05 to 50 mg per kilogram body weight of the recipient per day; preferably about 0.01-25 mg/kg/day, more preferably from about 0.5 to 10 mg/kg/day. Thus, for administration to a 70 kg person, the dosage range would most preferably be about 35-70 mg per day.

In general, compounds of this invention will be administered as pharmaceutical compositions by any one of the following routes: oral, systemic (e.g., transdermal, intranasal or by suppository), or parenteral (e.g., intramuscular, intravenous or subcutaneous) administration. The preferred manner of administration is oral using a convenient daily dosage regimen which can be adjusted according to the degree of affliction. Compositions can take the form of tablets, pills, capsules,

semisolids, powders, sustained release formulations, solutions, suspensions, elixirs, aerosols, or any other appropriate compositions. Another preferred manner for administering compounds of this invention is inhalation. This is an effective method for delivering a therapeutic agent directly to the respiratory tract for the treatment of diseases such as asthma and similar or related respiratory tract disorders (see U.S. Patent 5,607,915).

The choice of formulation depends on various factors such as the mode of drug administration and bioavailability of the drug substance. For delivery via inhalation the compound can be formulated as liquid solution, suspensions, aerosol propellants or dry powder and loaded into a suitable dispenser for administration. There are several types of pharmaceutical inhalation devices-nebulizer inhalers, metered dose inhalers (MDI) and dry powder inhalers (DPI). Nebulizer devices produce a stream of high velocity air that causes the therapeutic agents (which are formulated in a liquid form) to spray as a mist which is carried into the patient's respiratory tract. MDI's typically are formulation packaged with a compressed gas. Upon actuation, the device discharges a measured amount of therapeutic agent by compressed gas, thus affording a reliable method of administering a set amount of agent. DPI dispenses therapeutic agents in the form of a free flowing powder that can be dispersed in the patient's inspiratory air-stream during breathing by the device. In order to achieve a free flowing powder, the therapeutic agent is formulated with an excipient such as lactose. A measured amount of the therapeutic agent is stored in a capsule form and is dispensed with each actuation.

Recently, pharmaceutical formulations have been developed especially for drugs that show poor bioavailability based upon the principle that bioavailability can be increased by increasing the surface area i.e., decreasing particle size. For example, U.S. Pat. No. 4,107,288 describes a pharmaceutical formulation having particles in the size range from 10 to 1,000 nm in which the active material is supported on a crosslinked matrix of macromolecules. U.S. Pat. No. 5,145,684 describes the production of a pharmaceutical formulation in which the drug substance is pulverized to nanoparticles (average particle size of 400 nm) in the presence of a surface modifier and then dispersed in a liquid medium to give a pharmaceutical formulation that exhibits remarkably high bioavailability.

The compositions are comprised of in general, a compound of Formula (I) in combination with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable excipient. Acceptable excipients are non-toxic, aid administration, and do not adversely affect the therapeutic benefit of the compound of Formula (I). Such excipient may be any solid, liquid, semi-solid or, in the case of an aerosol composition, gaseous excipient that is generally available to one of skill in the art.

Solid pharmaceutical excipients include starch, cellulose, talc, glucose, lactose, sucrose, gelatin, malt, rice, flour, chalk, silica gel, magnesium stearate, sodium stearate, glycerol monostearate, sodium chloride, dried skim milk and the like. Liquid and semisolid excipients may be selected from glycerol, propylene glycol, water, ethanol and various oils, including those of petroleum, animal, vegetable or synthetic origin, e.g., peanut oil, soybean oil, mineral oil, sesame oil, etc. Preferred liquid carriers, particularly for injectable solutions, include water, saline, aqueous dextrose, and glycols.

Compressed gases may be used to disperse a compound of this invention in aerosol form. Inert gases suitable for this purpose are nitrogen, carbon dioxide, etc. Other suitable pharmaceutical excipients and their formulations are described in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, edited by E. W. Martin (Mack Publishing Company, 18th ed., 1990).

The amount of the compound in a formulation can vary within the full range employed by those skilled in the art. Typically, the formulation will contain, on a weight percent (wt%) basis, from about 0.01-99.99 wt% of a compound of Formula (I) based on the total formulation, with the balance being one or more suitable pharmaceutical excipients. Preferably, the compound is present at a level of about 1-80 wt%. Representative pharmaceutical formulations containing a compound of Formula (I) are described below.

EXAMPLES

The following preparations and examples are given to enable those skilled in the art to more clearly understand and to practice the present invention. They should not be considered as limiting the scope of the invention, but merely as being illustrative and representative thereof.

The following abbreviations are employed:

N	=	normal
M	=	molar
mmol	=	milimolar
mL	=	milliliter
h, hrs	=	hours
min	=	minutes
psi	=	pounds per square inch
g	=	grams
s	=	singlet
d	=	doublet
m	=	multiplet
br	=	broad
m/z	=	mass to charge ratio
AcOEt	=	ethylacetate
DCE	=	1,2-dichloroethane
DCM	=	dichloromethane
DIPEA	=	diisopropylethylamine
DMF	=	dimethylformamide
DMSO	=	dimethylsulfoxide
EtOH	=	ethanol
MeOH	=	methanol
THF	=	tetrahydrofuran
Pyr	=	pyridine
TFA	=	trifluoroacetic acid
DCC	=	N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
DCU	=	N,N'-dicyclohexylurea
Me	=	methyl radical
Et	=	n ethyl radical
Phe	=	phenyl radical
Ind	=	Indole
Np	=	4-nitrophenyl radical
Pfp	=	pentafluorophenyl radical
Gly	=	glycine amino acid residue
Lys	=	lysine amino acid residue
Arg	=	arginine amino acid residue
Py	=	4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid residue
Npc(Me)	=	4-nitro-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid residue
Npc(Et)	=	4-nitro-1-ethyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid residue
Npc(Pr)	=	4-nitro-1-propyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid residue
MMT	=	monomethoxytrytil (p-anisyldiphenylmethyl) protecting group
Bzl	=	benzyl protecting group
Boc	=	tert-butoxycarbonyl protecting group
Fmoc	=	fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl protecting group

Z	=	benzyloxycarbonyl protecting group
t-Bu	=	tert-butyl protecting group
Boc-5-Ain	=	N-Boc-5-Amino-Indole-2-Carboxylic Acid
Boc-5-Ain-HBA-AMPS	=	N-Boc-5-Amino-Indole-2-Carboxylic Acid (p-Hydroxy benzamide methyl polystyrene)ester
Boc Py	=	*N*-Boc-4-amino-1-methyl pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid
Boc-Py-HBA-AMPS	=	N-Boc-4-amino-1-methyl pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (p-hydroxy benzamide methyl polystyrene)ester
BOP	=	Benzotriazol-1-yloxy tris(dimethylamino) phosphonium hexafluorophosphate
DE	=	2-(Dimethylamino)ethylamine
DIC	=	N,N' diisopropyl carbodiimide
DIEA	=	diisopropylethyl amine
DMAP	=	4-Dimethylaminopyridine
DMF	=	dimethyl formamide
DP	=	3-(Dimethylamino)propylamine
HBA-AMPS	=	p-hydroxybenzamide –methylpolystyrene
HBTU	=	O-Benzotriazol-1yl-N,N,N',N'-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate
HCl	=	hydrochloric acid
Pzl-Gu-$(Boc)_2$	=	*N,N'*-Bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine
TFA	=	Trifluoro acetic acid
^{1}H NMR	=	nuclear magnetic resonance spectrum
MS	=	mass spectrum
TLC	=	thin layer chromatography on silica gel
HPLC	=	high pressure liquid chromatography
mp	=	melting point
mp d	=	melting point with decomposition

In reporting NMR data, chemical shifts are given in ppm and coupling constants (J) given in Hertz (Hz). All melting points are uncorrected.

Example 1

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide 7 (Following scheme 1)

Step A: indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid 1

A solution of 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester (20.0 g, 85.75 mmole) and NaOH (100 mmole) in a mixture of water/MeOH (1/1) (200 ml) was stirred at 50 °C for 4 h and then overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness and the residue was dissolved in water

(200 ml) and acidified with 1M HCl up to pH=3. The precipitates were collected on the filter and washed with water (3x50 ml) and dried over phosphorus pentoxide in dessicator to give indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **1** (10.38 g, 59%) of compound **1** as white crystals. MS: 203.7 (M-2H); 204.7 (M-H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 8.32 (m, 1H, H-4, indole); 7.80 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.45 (d, 1H, H-7, indole); 7.22 (s, 1H, H-3, indole).

StepB: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **2**

A solution of indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **1** (5.15 g, 25.1 mmole), pentafluorophenol (10.00 g, 52.7 mmole) and DCC (10.9 g, 52.7 mmole) in DMF (250 ml) was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature and evaporated. The residue was coevaporated with toluene (3x100 ml) and recrystallized from the same solvent. Yield: 11.16 g (82.5%). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 13.03 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 8.76 (m, 1H, H-4, indole); 8.08 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.84 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 7.70 (d, 1H, H-7, indole). ^{19}F-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ -153.22,-153.60 (m, 2F,2F, F-2,F-6, -OPfp); -157.15, -157.80 (m, 1F,1F, F-4, -OPfp); -162.03,-162.40 (m, 2F, F-3,F-5, -OPfp).

Step C: Npc(Me)-OH **3**

A solution of Npc(Me)-OMe (18.4 g, 100.0 mmole) and NaOH (200 mmole) in a mixture of water/MeOH (2/3) (200 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 6h and then overnight at ambient temperature and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in water (200 ml) and acidified with 1N HCl up to pH 2.0. The yellowish precipitate was collected, washed with water (5x250 ml) and dried *in vacuo* over phosphorus pentoxide to give Npc(Me)-OH **3** 16.16 g (95%) as a yellowish crystalline material. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 7.61,7.40 (m,m, 1H,1H, H-3,H-5, Py); 3.87 (s, 3H, N$\underline{CH_3}$, Py).

Step D: Npc(Me)-Cl **4**

A stirred suspension of Npc(Me)-OH **3** (13.66 g, 80.0 mmole) in thionyl chloride (50 ml) was gently refluxed for 4 h and evaporated. The residue was coevaporated with dry toluene (3x50 ml) and used for the next step without purification.

Step E: Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2CN$ **5**

To a stirred solution of Npc(Me)-Cl **4** (80.0 mmole) and DIPEA (13.0 g, 17.4 ml, 100 mmole) in dry toluene (300 ml) at 0°C aminopropionitrile (14.0 g, 200.0 mmole) was added dropwise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0°C for 30 min and at ambient temperature for 3h and evaporated. The residue was suspended in AcOEt (300ml) and washed with water (2x100 ml), 0.1 M HCl (3x100 ml), brine (2x100 ml), 9.5% $NaHCO_3$ (3x100 ml) and brine (2x100 ml). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 17.70 g (99%) of Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2CN$ **5** as a white crystalline material. MS: 223.11 (M+H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 7.59,7.18 (m,m, 1H,1H, H-3,H-5, Py); 6.63 (t, 1H, -$\underline{NH}CH_2CH_2CN$); 3.99 (s, 3H, $N\underline{CH_3}$, Py); 3.67 (m, 2H, $NHC\underline{H_2}CH_2CN$); 2.74 (t, 2H, $NHCH_2C\underline{H_2}CN$).

Step F: Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$. HCl **6**

A suspension of Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2CN$ **5** (9.0 g, 40.5 mmole) in dry EtOH (250 ml) was saturated with HCl (gas) at ambient temperature and kept for 16 h at 0°C and evaporated. The residue was co-evaporated with dry toluene (3x200 ml) and suspended in dry EtOH (250 ml). The suspension was saturated with ammonia (gas) at 0 °C and kept for 16 h at 0 °C and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from water-ethanol to give 8.26 g (74%) of Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$ **6** as white crystalline material. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 9.08,8.76 (bs,bs, 4H, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$. HCl); 8.13,7.52 (d,d, 1H,1H, H-3,H-5, Py); 3.99 (s, 3H, $N\underline{CH_3}$, Py); 3.51 (m, 2H, $NH\underline{CH_2}CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$); 2.62 (t, 2H, $NHCH_2\underline{CH_2}C(=NH)NH_2$).

Step G: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide **7**

To a stirred solution of Npc(Me)-$NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$ **6** (55.2 mg, 0.20 mmole) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.1 g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 to 50 psi. The resultant suspension was stirred vigorously at 23°C for 1 hour. The suspended material was filtered off through a pad of Celite in a

Buchner funnel and then the funnel was rinsed several times with a small portion of MeOH. The combined filtrate and washings was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamidoyl-ethyl)-amide was used for the next step without purification.

A solution of compound **2** (51.0 mg, 0.095 mmole) and freshly prepared (as described above) 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamidoyl-ethyl)-amide (22.0 mmole) in dry DMF (2.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 72 hours and evaporated. The residue was re-precipitated from MeOH-ether, the precipitate was dried *in vacuo* and dissolved in water (5.0 ml). The resulted water solution was filtered through 0.45 μm filter and lyophilized to give 53 mg (83%) of 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide **7**. MS: 294.60 (doubly charged peak, (M+H)/2). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 11.97 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 10.54,10.22 (s,s, 1H,1H, -C(=O)NH); 9.01,8.67 (bs,bs, 4H,4H, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$ x HCl); 8.31 (m, 2H, H-6, indole); 8.30 (m, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$ x HCl); 8.25 (t, 1H, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$ x HCl); 7.79 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.48 (m, 1H, H-7, indole); 7.45 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 7.31,7.28,6.97,6.96 (s,s,d,s, 4H, H-3,H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 3.83,3.81 (s,s, 6H, NCH_3, Py_1,Py_2); 3.50 (m, 4H, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$); 2.62 (m, 4H, $NHCH_2CH_2C(=NH)NH_2$).

Example 2

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **11**

Step A: 4-({1-[2-(5-methoxycarbonyl-1methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid methyl ester **8**

To a stirred solution of methyl 4-nitro-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate (967 mg, 5.25 mmole) in a mixture of AcOEt/EtOH (3/2) (50 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.2g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 to 50 psi. The resultant suspension was stirred vigrously at 23°C for 1 hour. The suspended material was filtered off through a pad of Celite in a Buchner funnel and then the funnel was rinsed several times with a small portion of AcOEt and EtOH. The combined filtrate and

washings was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted methyl 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate was used for the next step without purification.

A solution of compound **2** (1.13, 2.1 mmole) and freshly prepared (as described above) methyl 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate in dry DMF (10.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 48 hours and evaporated. The residue was re-precipitated from DMF (10 ml)-0.01 M HCl (100 ml). The precipitate was collected on the filter, washed with water (3x5 ml) and ether (2x3 ml) and dried *in vacuo* over phosphorus pentoxide to give 4-({1-[2-(5-methoxycarbonyl-1methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid methyl ester **8** with quantitative yield. MS: 478.14 (M+H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 11.96 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 10.43,10.23 (s,s, 1H,1H, -C(=O)NH); 8.29 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.50 (m, 3H, H-7, indole; H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 7.37 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 6.95 (m, 2H, H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 3.86,3.85 (s, 6H, NCH_3, Py_1,Py_2); 3.74,3.73 (s, 6H, OCH_3, Py_1,Py_2).

Step B: 4-({1-[2-(5-hydroxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid **9**

A solution of 4-({1-[2-(5-methoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid methyl ester **8** (1.04 g, 2.18 mmole) and NaOH (10 mmole) in a mixture of water/MeOH (1/4) (25 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 6h and then overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness and the residue was dissolved in water (50 ml) and acidified with 1M HCl up to pH=3. The precipitate was collected on the filter and washed with water (3x50 ml) and dried over phosphorus pentoxide in dessicator to give 0.85 g (87%) of 4-({1-[2-(5-hydroxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid **9** as white crystalline material. MS: 448.08 (M-H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 11.96 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 10.45,10.25 (s,s, 1H,1H, -C(=O)NH); 8.30 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.48 (m, 3H, H-7, indole); 7.49,7.46 (d,d, H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 7.39 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 6.91 (m, 2H, H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 3.84,3.83 (s,s, 6H, NCH_3, Py_1,Py_2).

Step C: 4-({1-[2-(5-pentafluorophenoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **10**

A solution of 4-({1-[2-(5-hydroxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid **9** (0.85 g, 1.86 mmole), pentafluorophenol (0.72 g, 3.9 mmole) and DCC (0.81 g, 3.9 mmole) in DMF (15 ml) was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature and evaporated. The residue was coevaporated with toluene (3x100 ml) and chromatographed over a silica gel column (2.5x25 cm) using mixture of toluene/AcOEt (7:3), as eluent to give 1.23 g (84%) of 4-({1-[2-(5-pentafluorophenoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **10**.

^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 12.03 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 10.60,10.41 (s,s, 1H,1H, -C(=O)NH); 7.81 (m, 3H, H-6, indole); 7.80,7.78 (d,d, H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 7.52 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.41 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 7.34 (m, 2H, H-3 or H-5, Py_1,Py_2); 3.92,3.90 (s,s, 6H, NCH_3, Py_1,Py_2). ^{19}F-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ -153.56,-153.60 (m,m, 2F,2F, F-2,F-6, -OPfp); -158.17,-158.27 (m,m, 1F,1F, F-4, -OPfp); -162.69 , -162.73 (m,m, 2F,2F, F-3,F-5, -OPfp).

Step D: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}**11**

A solution of of 4-({1-[2-(5-pentafluorophenoxycarbonyl-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **10** (150 mg, 0.192 mmole) and ethylenediamine-1,2 (0.26 ml, 3.94 mmole)in dry DMF (2.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 24 hours and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 0.1 TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min) to give 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **11**, as a bis-trifluoroacetate salt: 56 mg (38%). ES MS: 534.28 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 534.28).

Example 3

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **12**

Compound **12** was synthesized as described for Compound 11 above. Yield: (35%) of compound **12**. ES MS: 590.32 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 590.32).

Example 4

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-amino-propylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **13**

Compound **13** was synthesized as described for Compound 11 above. Yield: (37%) of compound **13**. The structure was confirmed by ES MS.

Example 5

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-dimethylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **14**

Compound **14** was synthesized as described for Compound 11 above. Yield: (31%) of compound **14**. The structure was confirmed by ES MS.

Example 6

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[1-methyl-5-(2-piperazin-1-yl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **15**

Compound **15** was synthesized as described for Compound 10 above. Yield: (15%) of compound **15**. The structure was confirmed by ES MS.

Example 7

1-Methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **20**

Step A: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester **16**

A suspension of 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid 2-ethyl ester (20.0 g, 85.75 mmole) in a saturated HCl/ EtOH (200 ml) was stirred at 55C for 24h and evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The residue was freeze-dried from dioxane to give 22.18 g (99%) of 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester, **16** as white powder. MS:

262.12 (M+H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 12.23 (s, 1H, H-1, indole); 8.34 (m, 1H, H-4, indole); 7.83 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.49 (m, 1H, H-7, indole); 7.30 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 4.31 (m, 4H, -O$\underline{CH_2}CH_3$); 1.32 (m, 4H, -OCH$_2\underline{CH_3}$).

Step B: 1-Methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester **17**

Sodium hydride (60%-suspension, 144 mg, 3.6 mmole) was added to a stirred solution of 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester **16** (784 mg, 3.0 mmole) in dry DMF (15.0 ml) and kept at ambient temperature for 30 min. To a resulted reaction mixture MeI (280 µl, 4.5 mmol) was added and kept at ambient temperature for 16 hours and evaporated. The residue was suspended in AcOEt (100ml) and washed with water (2x20 ml), 0.01 M HCl (3x20 ml) and brine (2x100 ml). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to give 800 mg (97%) of 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester **17** as a yellow oil. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 8.45 (m, 1H, H-4, indole); 8.03 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.40 (m, 1H, H-7, indole); 7.38 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 4.40 (m, 4H, -O$\underline{CH_2}CH_3$); 4.10 (s, 3H, N$\underline{CH_3}$, indole); 1.42 (m, 4H, -OCH$_2\underline{CH_3}$).

Step C: 1-Methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **18**

Solution of 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid diethyl ester **17** (675 mg, 2.5 mmole) and NaOH (5.00 mmole) in a mixture of water/MeOH (1/4) (20 ml) was stirred at 50°C for 4h and then overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness and the residue was dissolved in water (20 ml) and acidified with 1M HCl up to pH=3. The precipitate was collected on the filter and washed with water (3x5 ml) and dried over phosphorus pentoxide in dessicator to give 488 mg (89%) of 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **18** as white crystalline material. MS: 218.2 (M-H). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 8.35 (m, 1H, H-4, indole); 7.90 (m, 1H, H-6, indole); 7.41 (d, 1H, H-7, indole); 7.32 (s, 1H, H-3, indole); 4.05 (s, 3H, N$\underline{CH_3}$, indole).

Step D: 1-Methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid di(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl) ester **19**

To a stirred solution of 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **18** (439 mg, 2.0 mmole), triethylamine (12 mmole) in dry DCM (20 ml), maintained at 0°C, the

solution of tetrafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate (6 mmole) in dry DCM (20 ml) was added dropwise. The stirred reaction mixture was kept on ice bath for 2 h and then overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness and the residue was dissolved in DMF (20 ml) and the solution used as it was for the next step reaction.

Step E: 1-Methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **20**

To a stirred solution of compound **6** (110 mg, 0.40 mmole) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.1 g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 to 50 psi. The resultant suspension was stirred vigrously at 23°C for 1 hour. The suspended material was filtered off through a pad of Celite in a Buchner funnel and then the funnel was rinsed several times with a small portion of MeOH. The combined filtrate and washings was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamidoyl-ethyl)-amide was used for the next step without purification.

A solution of 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid di(2,3,5,6-tetrafluorophenyl) ester **19** (2.0 ml, 0.2 mmole; see Example 19) and freshly prepared (as described above) 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamidoyl-ethyl)-amide (0.4 mmole) in dry DMF (2.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 72 hours and evaporated. The residue was re-precipitated from MeOH-ether, the precipitate was dried *in vacuo*, dissolved in 0.1 TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min) to give 1-methyl-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **20**, as a bis-trifluoroacetate salt: mg (18%). The structure was confirmed by ES MS.

Example 8

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **22**

Step A: 5-({1-[2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-1H-indol-5-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **21**

To a stirred solution of 5-nitroindole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (220 mg, 0.93 mmole) in methanol (10 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.1 g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 to 50 psi. The resultant suspension was stirred vigrously at 23°C for 1 hour. The suspended material was filtered off through a pad of Celite in a Buchner funnel and then the funnel was rinsed several times with a small portion of MeOH. The combined filtrate and washings was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamidoyl-ethyl)-amide was used for the next step without purification.

A solution of compound **2** (200 mg, 0.372 mmole) and freshly prepared of 5-aminoindole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (as described above) methyl 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylate in dry DMF (5.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 48 hours and evaporated. The residue was re-precipitated from DMF (1.0 ml)-0.01 M HCl (10 ml). The precipitate was collected on the filter, washed with water (3x5 ml) end ether (2x3 ml) and dried *in vacuo* over phosphorus pentoxide to give 142 mg (66%) of 5-({1-[2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-1H-indol-5-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **21**. The structure was confirmed by ES MS and ^{1}H-NMR.

Step B: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **22**

A solution of 5-({1-[2-(2-ethoxycarbonyl-1H-indol-5-ylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **21** (115 mg, 0.2 mmole) and ethylenediamine-1,2 (1.5 ml) in dry DMF (2.0 ml) was kept at 55°C for 16 h and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 0.1 TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min) to give 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-

ethylcarbamoyl)-1-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **22**, as a bis-trifluoroacetate salt: 62 mg (%). ES MS: 606.27 ($M+H^+$).

Example 9

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **26**

Step A: MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$ **23**

MMT-Cl (15.44 g, 50 mmole) was added dropwise to a stirred solution of ethylenediamine (24.0 g, 400 mmole) in DCM (500 ml) at 0°C. The reaction mixture was kept at ambient temperature for 2 h, washed with $NaHCO_3$ (5 x 100 ml) and water (3 x 100 ml), dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was chromatographed over a silica gel column (5.0x25 cm) using mixture of chloroform/MeOH (19:1+0.01% of ammonia), as eluent to give 11.38 g (68%) of MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$ **23** as light yellow foam. The structure was confirmed by ^{1}H-NMR.

Step B: MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NHC$(=N-Boc)NH-Boc **24**

A solution of MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NH_2$ **23** (8.06 g, 24.24 mmole), 1-H-pyrazole-1-[N,N'-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)carboxamidine (6.02 g, 19.4 mmole) in MeCN (100 ml) was stirred for 16 h at ambient temperature and evaporated. The residue was coevaporated with toluene (3x100 ml) and chromatographed over a silica gel column (2.5x25 cm) using mixture of hexane/AcOEt (9:1), as eluent to give 10.71 g (96%) of MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NHC$(=N-Boc)NH-Boc **24**. The structure was confirmed by ES MS and ^{1}H-NMR.

Step C: $NH_2CH_2CH_2NHC$(=N-Boc)NH-Boc **25**

To a stirred solution of MMT-$NHCH_2CH_2NHC$(=N-Boc)NH-Boc **24** (7.0 mg, 12.2 mmole) in the mixture AcOEt/MeOH (3:1, 200 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (1.0 g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 to 50 psi. The resultant suspension was stirred vigrously at 23°C for 24 hour. The suspended material was filtered off through a pad of Celite in a Buchner funnel and then the funnel was rinsed

several times with a small portion of MeOH. The combined filtrate and washings was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted compound $NH_2CH_2CH_2NHC(=N$-Boc)NH-Boc **25** was used for the next step without purification.

Step C: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **26**

A solution of compound **10** (78.2 mg, 0.10 mmole) and $NH_2CH_2CH_2NHC(=N$-Boc)NH-B **25** (144 mg, 0.25 mmole)in dry DMF (1.0 ml) was kept at ambient temperature for 24 hours and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in the mixture TFA/DCM/anisole (49/49/2), kept at ambient temperature for 1 h and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in 0.1% TFA purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min) to give 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **26**, as a bis-trifluoroacetate salt: 56 mg (38%). ES MS: 618.32 (M+H).

Example 10

1H-Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **30**

Step A: Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **31**

Pyrrole-2,5-dicarbaldehyde was prepared in three steps according to the literature (R. Miller and K. Olsson, *Acta Chemica Scandinavica* B, 1981, *35*, 303-304) from pyrrole-2-carboxaldehyde. ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 13.08 (br. S), 9.74 (s), 7.04 (s).

Pyrrole-2,5-dicarbaldehyde (0.21 g, 1.71 mmol) was dissolved in 35 ml of hot water and placed in a hot water bath (95-100 °C). A solution of $KMnO_4$ (0.788 g, 5.13 mmol) in 10 ml of water was added dropwise in a period of 5 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at 95-100 °C for 1 h, and was then cooled to 70 °C. The brown precipitates (MnO_2) were filtered off and washed with water. The filtrate was acidified at 0 °C with 5 M HCl to pH 2, evaporated to dryness, and dried under high vacuum. The product was dissolved in 80 ml of anhydrous EtOH and the solution was filtered through a funnel. The filtrate was evaporated to give a brown solid (0.25

g), which was used in next reaction without further purification. ESI MS: 154.00 ($M - H^+$). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 12.68 (br. S), 12.17 (s), 6.72 (s).

Step B: Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **32**

To a solution of pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid (0.24 g) in 10ml of anhydrous DMF in the presence of triethylamine (0.48 ml, 3.42 mmol) was added dropwise pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate in 2 min at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was warmed up slowly to room temperature and stirred at room temperature overnight. After evaporation of solvent, the residue was dissolved in 30 ml of ethyl acetate, washed with water (30 ml X 3) and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was evaporated and the product was adsorbed onto silica gel, which was placed on the top of silica gel column to run the flash chromatography by using toluene-ethyl acetate (30:1) as eluent. The product as small crystals were obtained (0.406 g). ^{19}F NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ -152.13 (d), -156.80 (t), -161.60 (t). The total yield for the above two steps reaction was 49%.

Step C: 1H-Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **33**

General Procedure A: To a solution of 4-nitro-1-propyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide (52 mg, 0.2 mmol) in 15 ml of MeOH was added 20 mg of 5% Pd/C under argon. The reaction mixture was flashed with hydrogen and shaken under hydrogen at 30 psi for 30 min. The catalyst was removed by filtration through celite and washed with methanol. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness to give 4-amino-1-propyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **34**. This product was immediately used in next step reaction.

General Procedure B: A mixture of above amine **34** and pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **32** (34.1 mg, 0.07 mmol) in 2 ml of anhydrous DMF under argon was stirred at 55 °C overnight. The product was directly purified by reverse phase HPLC (Zorbax SB-C18 2.2X25 cm; Mobile phase: A = water with 0.1% TFA, B = CH_3CN with 0.1% TFA; Gradient: 0 to 60% B, 40 min; Flow rate: 10 ml/min). The purified compound was transferred to its HCl salt by

dissolving it in 2 ml of methanol, following addition 0.5 ml of saturated ethanol with HCl gas or 4 N HCl in dioxane at 0 °C. The solution was diluted with 40 ml of cold anhydrous ether and the precipitates were collected and dried. The total yield was 21.2 mg (45%). ESI MS: 594.32 ($M + H^+$). 297.66 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 11

1H-Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **35**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **36** (60 mg, 0.2 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **37** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **32** (34.1 mg, 0.07 mmol) was condensed with above amine according to general procedure B in example 10 to give **35** (24.2 mg, 48%). ESI MS: m/z 650.39 ($M + H^+$), 325.69 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 12

1H-Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **38**

1-Methyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **39** (47.8 mg, 0.2 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-methyl-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **40** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in example 10.

Pyrrole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **32** (34.1 mg, 0.07 mmol) was condensed with above amine according to general procedure B in example 10 to give **38** (31.5 mg, 74%). ESI MS: 538.26 ($M + H^+$) 269.63 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 13

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **41**

Step A: N-(3-Cyanopropyl)phthalimide **42**

A mixture of potassium phthalimide (8.48 g, 0.046 mol) and 4-bromopropylcyanide (6.4 g, 0.043 mol) in 50 ml of anhydrous DMF was stirred at 90 °C for 2 h. After dilution with 300 ml of water, the aqueous solution was extracted with chloroform (80 ml X 3). The combined chloroform solution was washed with 0.5% NaOH aqueous solution (80 ml) and water (100 ml), and dried over anhydrous Na2SO4. After evaporation of chloroform, an oil was obtained and 300 ml of water was added. The oil was rapidly solidified. The solid formed was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried under high vacuum. The product was recrystallized from methanol which was diluted with water, to give white crystals (7.75 g, 84%). ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.87 (dd, 2H), 7.75 (dd, 2H), 3.83 (t, 2H), 2.44 (t, 2H), 2.09 (quintet, 2H).

Step B: 3-Amino-propylcyanide hydrochloride **43**

A mixture of N-(3-cyanopropyl)phthalimide (7.56 g, 35.29 mmol) and hydrazine hydrate (4.4 g, 88.22 mmol) in 20 ml of ethanol was stood at room temperature overnight. After the solution was diluted with 8 ml of water, it was adjusted to pH 3.5 with hydrochloric acid and the precipitates were removed by filtration. The filtrate was evaporated to a small volume. The residue was cooled to 0 °C and then treated with 10 N NaOH solution (6 ml). This basic solution was extracted with chloroform (80 ml X 4). The combined chloroform solution was dried over Na_2SO_4 and evaporated to dryness. The residue was extracted with ether (100 ml) and precipitated after anhydrous HCl was passed through ether solution. A white solid was obtained (2.2 g, 51%). ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.12 (br, s), 2.82 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, 2H), 1.86 (quintet, 2H).

Step C: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **44**

4-Nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (3.69 g, 20.04 mmol) was dissolved in 100 ml of hot anhydrous ethanol and the solution was cooled to room temperature. 30 ml of sodium ethoxide (about 1M) in ethanol was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 min and 1-bromo-3-methylbutane (8 ml) was added. The mixture was stirred at reflux for 6 h and cooled to room temperature and then poured into water. The pale yellow precipitates were

collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried to give the product (1.48 g, 29%).

Step D: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carbonyl chloride **45**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (1.44 g) was dissolved in 50 ml of methanol and 25 ml of 20% aqueous NaOH was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 1.5 h until there was no starting material checked by TLC. The reaction mixture was concentrated to about 20 ml, 200 ml of water was added. The resulting solution was neutralized with 5 M hydrochloric acid to pH 2 and the precipitates formed were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (1.29 g, 99%). ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 13.12 (br. s, 1H), 8.27 (d, 1H), 7.26 (d, 1H), 4.36 (t, 2H), 1.59 (dd, 2H), 1.50 (dt, 1H), 0.88 (d, 6H).

The acid was suspended in 15 ml of $SOCl_2$. The reaction mixture was stirred at reflux under argon for 4 h, cooled to room temperature, and evaporated. To the residue was added 80 ml of anhydrous toluene and the toluene evaporated. This was repeated three times. The residue was dissolved in 20 ml of anhydrous benzene, which was frozen and lyophilized to give a white powder (1.26 g, 99%).

Step E: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-cyano-propyl)-amide **46**

To a mixture of the acid chloride **45** (0.6 g, 2.45 mmol) and 3-aminopropylcyanide hydrochloride (0.31 g, 2.57 mmol) in anhydrous toluene was added 1.5 ml of anhydrous pyridine. The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight and then evaporated to dryness. The product was purified by chromatography using toluene-ethyl acetate (2:1) to yield white crystals (0.623 g, 87%). ^{1}H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.46 (t, 1H), 8.17 (d, 1H), 7.39 (d, 1H), 4.37 (t, 2H), 3.27 (quintet, 2H), 2.53 (d, 2H), 1.77 (quintet, 2H), 1.60-1.42 (q and quintet, 3H), 0.87 (d, 6H).

Step F: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47**

Compound **48** (0.6 g, 2.05 mmol) was dissolved in 25 ml of anhydrous ethanol and the solution was cooled to 0 °C in an ice-bath. Then hydrogen chloride gas dried through concentrated H_2SO_4 was bubbled through the solution for 1.5 h. The reaction flask was stopped by using a rubber stopper. The above saturated solution was stirred at room temperature for 4 h and was placed in a refrigerator overnight. Evaporation of solvent gave an oil. To the residue was added 80 ml of anhydrous toluene and the toluene evaporated. This was repeated twice. The white solid obtained was dried under high vacuum.

The product was dissolved in 40 ml of anhydrous ethanol and anhydrous ammonia gas was bubbled through the solution at room temperature for 1.5 h. The flask was stopped by using a rubber stopper. The reaction solution was stirred at 50 °C for 1 h and left at room temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and co-evaporated with anhydrous toluene twice. The residue was dried under high vacuum, then dissolved in 1 ml of anhydrous methanol and the solution was diluted with 45 ml of cold anhydrous ether. The precipitates were collected by centrifuge and dried to give a white powder (0.63 g, 89%). ESI MS: 310.19 ($M + H^+$). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.97 (br. s, 2H), 8.56 (br, s, 3H), 8.18 (d, 1H), 7.44 (d, 1H), 4.37 (t, 2H), 3.21 (q, 2H), 2.40 (t, 2H), 1.80 (quintet, 2H), 1.56 (quintet, 2H), 1.46 (quintet, 1H), 0.87 (d, 6H).

Step G: Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **41**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (48.4 mg, 0.14 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in example 10.

5-Pentafluorophenylcarbamoyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **50** (25.2 mg, 0.05 mmol) was condensed with above amine **51** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **41** (28.7 mg, 75%). ESI MS: 695.35 ($M + H^+$), 348.18 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 14

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **52**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (50.4 mg, 0.14 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

5-Pentafluorophenylcarbamoyl-thiophene-2-carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **50** (25.2 mg, 0.05 mmol) was condensed with above amine **54** according to general procedure B to give **52** (28.3 mg, 71%). ESI MS: 723.39 ($M + H^+$), 362.20 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 15

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **55**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (17.3 mg, 0.05 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

5-Pentafluorophenylcarbamoyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **56** (8.8 mg, 0.018 mmol) was condensed with above amine **51** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **55** (5.6 mg, 41%). ESI MS: 679.43 ($M + H^+$), 340.22 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 16

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **57**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (18 mg, 0.05 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

5-Pentafluorophenylcarbamoyl-2H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **56** (8.8 mg, 0.018 mmol) was condensed with above amine **54** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **57** (5.2 mg, 37%). ESI MS: 707.46 ($M + H^+$), 354.24 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 17

N,N'-Bis-[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **58**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (50 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **59** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine **51** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **58** (9.4 mg, 21%). ESI MS: 689.40 ($M + H^+$), 345.21 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 18

N,N'-Bis-[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **60**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **59** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine **54** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **60** (29.9 mg, 63%). ESI MS: 359.23 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 19

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **61**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (48.4 mg, 0.14 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-

methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **62** (25 mg, 0.05 mmol) was condensed with above amine according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **61** (35.7 mg, 89%). ESI MS: 345.74 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 20

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **63**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **62** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine **54** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **63** (28.5 mg, 57%). ESI MS: 718.46 ($M + H^+$), 359.73 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 21

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **64**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (52 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **65** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine **51** according to general procedure B in the Example 10 to give **64** (30 mg, 65%). ESI MS: 691.40 ($M + H^+$), 346.20 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 22

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **66**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **65** (30 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with the above amine according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **66** (29 mg, 61%). ESI MS: 360.22 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 23

N^1,N^4-Bis-[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2-methyl-terephthalamide **67**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (52 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

2-Methyl-terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **68** (30.7 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with the above amine according to general procedure B to give **67** (20.5 mg, 44%). ESI MS: 352.22 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 24

N^1,N^4-Bis-[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2-methyl-terephthalamide **69**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

2-Methyl-terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **68** (30.7 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with the above amine **54** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **69** (25 mg, 52%). ESI MS: 366.23 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 25

N,N'-Bis-[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,5-dimethyl-terephthalamide **70**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (52 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

2,5-Dimethyl-terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **71** (31.6 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **70** (19.1 mg, 40%). ESI MS: 359.22 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 26

N,N'-Bis-[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2,5-dimethyl-terephthalamide **72**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (54 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

2,5-Dimethyl-terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **71** (31.6 mg, 0.06 mmol) was condensed with above amine **54** according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **72** (22.8 mg, 46%). ESI MS: 373.24 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 27

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(3-carbamimidoyl-propylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **73**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide hydrochloride **47** (48.4 mg, 0.14 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (3-carbamimidoyl-propyl)-amide **51** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-(pentafluorophenyl-amide) **74** (26.8 mg, 0.05 mmol) was condensed with above amine **51** according to general procedure B in

Example 10 to give **73** (29.6 mg, 74%). ESI MS: 728.42 ($M + H^+$), 364.71 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 28

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(4-carbamimidoyl-butylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **75**

1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide hydrochloride **53** (50.4 mg, 0.15 mmol) was reduced to 4-amino-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (5-carbamimidoyl-pentyl)-amide **54** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10.

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-(pentafluorophenyl-amide) **74** (26.8 mg, 0.05 mmol) was condensed with above amine according to general procedure B in Example 10 to give **75** (13 mg, 31%). ESI MS: 756.44 ($M + H^+$), 378.73 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 29

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-ethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **76**

Step A: 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-ethylamino-ethyl)-amide **77**

A fine powder of 5-nitro-2-indolecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.8 g, 3.41 mmol) was suspended in 2 ml of N-ethylethylenediamine under argon and the reaction mixture was stood at 55 °C overnight. The mixture was co-evaporated with toluene to dryness. The brown solid obtained was dissolved in 6 ml of ethyl acetate and 40 ml of ether was added to precipitate the product. After centrifugation, the liquid was poured out and the solid was washed with 30 ml of ether and dried to give small brown crystals (0.77 g, 82%). ESI MS: 277.11 ($M + H^+$), 299.09 ($M + Na^+$). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.67 (d, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.37 (s), 3.36 (m, 3H), 2.69 (q, 2H), 2.55 (q, 2H), 0.99 (t, 3H).

Step B: Ethyl-(2-{[1-(5-nitro-1H-indol-2-yl)-methanoyl]-amino}-ethyl)-carbamic acid dimethyl-ethyl ester **78**

Compound **77** (0.12 g, 0.434 mmol) was dissolved in 3 ml of DMF and 0.48 ml of 1.0 M di-tert-butyl dicarbonate in THF was added. The reaction mixture was

stirred at room temperature for 20 min until the reaction completed by TLC. The solvent was evaporated to dryness and a brown solid formed was recrystallized from MeOH-H_2O to give brown crystals (0.139 g, 85%). ESI MS: 377.15 ($M + H^+$), 399.13 ($M + Na^+$).

Step C: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-ethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **76**

Compound **78** (127 mg, 0.336 mmol) was reduced to **79** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10. A mixture of above amine **79** and 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-(pentafluorophenyl-amide) **74** (45 mg, 0.084 mmol) in 2 ml of anhydrous DMF under argon was stirred at 55 °C overnight. The solvent was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in 5 ml of TFA/anisole (8:2) and the mixture was kept at room temperature for 1 h. The product was precipitated by ether and purified by HPLC described in general procedure B in Example 10 to give **76** (22 mg, 40%). ESI MS: 662.27 ($M + H^+$), 331.64 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 30

1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-propylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **80**

Step A: 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-propylamino-ethyl)-amide **81**

A similar procedure as described for preparation of **77** from 5-nitro-2-indolecarboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.8 g, 3.41 mmol) and N-propylethylenediamine (2 ml) gave a brown solid (0.84 g, 85%). ESI MS: 291.13 ($M + H^+$). ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.68 (d, 1H), 8.04 (d, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.37 (s, 1H), 3.35 (m, 3H), 2.68 (q, 2H), 2.49 9 (q, 2H), 1.40 (tt, 2H), 0.84 (t, 3H).

Step B: (2-{[1-(5-Nitro-1H-indol-2-yl)-methanoyl]-amino}-ethyl)-propyl-carbamic acid dimethyl-ethyl ester **82**

A similar procedure as described for preparation of **78** from compound **81** (0.12 g, 0.413 mmol) gave brown powder (0.142 g, 88%). ESI MS: 391.17 ($M + H^+$), 413.15 ($M + Na^+$).

Step C: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-propylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **80**

Compound **82** (131.2 mg, 0.336 mmol) was reduced to **83** by hydrogenation according to general procedure A in Example 10. Similar procedure as described for the preparation of **76** from condensation of compound **83** with 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-(pentafluorophenyl-amide) **74** (45 mg, 0.084 mmol) followed deprotection of Boc group and purification by HPLC gave **80** (39.4 mg, 63%). ESI MS: 690.31 ($M + H^+$), 345.66 ($M/2 + H^+$).

Example 31

1-Octyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **84**

Sodium hydride (60% suspension, 125 mg, 5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid (525 mg, 2 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) and maintained at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled to 0° C and then octyl bromide (1.5 mL, 13 mmol) was added. After 3 days the reaction was quenched by addition of 5% aqueous NH4Cl. The mixture was concentrated to dryness and then purified on a silica gel column using toluene. The product was then dissolved in 30 mL ethanol and 10 mL of 2 M NaOH was added. The solution was heated at 55° C for 2 days. The ethanol was removed *in vacuo* and the resulting aqueous solution was acidified with 0.01 M HCl to pH 3. The resulting precipitate was filtered and rinsed twice with water. The isolated product was dried by evaporation from absolute ethanol (3x) to give 460 mg (73%) of **84**.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO): δ 8.44 (d, 1H, H-4 indole), 8.01 (dd, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.35 (m, 2 H, H-3,7 indole), 4.43-4.35 (m, 4H, Octyl), 1.4-1.2 (m, 10H, octyl), 0.865 (m, 3H, octyl)

MS: 316 [M-H]

Example 32

1-Octyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester ***85***

Compound **84** (460 mg, 1.45 mmol) and pentafluorophenol (560 mg, 3.045 mmol) were dissolved in dry DMF (7.25 mL) and then 628 mg (3.05 mmol) of

dicyclohexylcarbodiimide dissolved in dry DMF (7.25 mL) was added. The reaction was maintained at ambient temperature for 3 days. The reaction was filtered through paper to remove precipitated urea and concentrated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (50 mL) and filtered again. The solution was concentrated and then dissolved in 10 mL of dry dioxane and freeze-dried to afford **85** (823 mg, 87%).

Example 33

1-Octyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **86**

A solution of freshly reduced (as described above) "amino-pyrrole(N1-methyl) amidine" (90 mg, 0.325 mmol) in dry DMF (1.25 mL) was mixed with 65 mg (0.1 mmol) of **84**. The reaction was maintained at 40° C for 3 days. The product was precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once more with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **86** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **86** as the bis-HCl salt (13.1 mg).

MS: 350.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 34

1-Propyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **87**

Sodium hydride (60% suspension, 125 mg, 5 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of 1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid (525 mg, 2 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) and maintained at ambient temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was cooled to 0° C and then propyl bromide (0.275 mL, 3 mmol) was added. After 3 days the reaction was quenched by addition of 5% aqueous NH_4Cl. The mixture was concentrated to dryness and then purified on a silica gel column using 5% EtOAc/toluene. The product was then dissolved in 30 mL ethanol and 10 mL of 2 M NaOH was added. The solution was heated at 55° C for 2 days. The ethanol was removed *in vacuo* and

the resulting aqueous solution was acidified with 0.01 M HCl to pH 3. The resulting precipitate was filtered and rinsed twice with water. The isolated product was dried by evaporation from absolute ethanol (3x) to give 340 mg (67%) of **87**.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.38 (s, 1H, H-4 indole), 7.87 (d, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.71 (d, 1 H, H-7 indole), 7.44 (d, 1 H, H-3 indole), 4.53 (m, 2H, Propyl), 1.7 (m, 2H, propyl), 0.81 (m, 3H, propyl)

MS: 246 [M-H]

Example 35

1-Propyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **88**

Compound **84** (340 mg, 1.33 mmol) and pentafluorophenol (514 mg, 2.8 mmol) were dissolved in dry DMF (6.65 mL) and then 575 mg (2.8 mmol) of dicyclohexylcarbodiimide dissolved in dry DMF (6.65 mL) was added. The reaction was maintained at ambient temperature for 3 days. The reaction was filtered through paper to remove precipitated urea and concentrated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (50 mL) and filtered again. The solution was concentrated and then dissolved in 10 mL of dry dioxane and freeze-dried to afford **88** (626 mg, 81%).

Example 36

1-Propyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} -**89**

A solution of 90 mg (0.325 mmol) of freshly reduced (as described above) amino-pyrrole(N1-methyl) amidine in dry DMF (1.25 mL) was mixed with 58 mg (0.1 mmol) of **88**. The reaction was maintained at 40° C for 3 days. The product was precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μM C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **89** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **89** as the bis-HCl salt (19.3 mg).

MS: 315.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 37

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-methylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}-**90**

To 30 mg (0.05 mmol) of "EtO-Ind-Ind-Ind-OEt" was added 1.5 mL of N-methylethylenediamine. The mixture was reacted at 50° C for 72 hours and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up into 2 mL DMF and precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μM C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **90** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **90** as the bis-HCl salt (11.5 mg).
MS: 317.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 38

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-[(2-{2-[bis-(2-amino-ethyl)-amino]-ethylcarbamoyl}-1H-indol-5-yl)-amide] **91**

To 50 mg (0.087 mmol) of "EtO-Ind-Ind-Ind-OEt" was added 3 mL of Tris-(2-aminoethyl)amine. The mixture was reacted at 55° C for 24 hours and then precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **91** as the hexa-trifluoroacetate salt. (22.9 mg).
MS: 389.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 39

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-({2-[3-(3-amino-propylamino)-propylcarbamoyl]-1H-indol-5-yl}-amide) **92**

To 50 mg (0.087 mmol) of "EtO-Ind-Ind-Ind-OEt" was added 3 mL of 3-aminopropyl-propane-diamine and 1 mL DMF. The mixture was reacted at 55 °C for 48 hours and then precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient

over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **92** as the tetrakis-trifluoroacetate salt. (20.4 mg).

MS: 374.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 40

5-Nitro-1-propyl-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **93**

To 3.69 g (15.75 mmol) of commercial ethyl 5-Nitro-2-carboxy-indole dissolved in 35 mL of DMSO was added 2.01 g (31.5 mmol) of KOH. The reaction was stirred vigourously for 30 mins., at which time 2.86 mL (31.5 mmol) of propyl bromide was added. After 4 hours an additional 5 mL DMSO was added and the reaction was reacted overnight. 1 mL 5% aqueous NH4Cl was added and poured into toluene (150 mL) and washed with saturated $NaHCO_3$ (100 mL). The aqueous layer was extracted twice with toluene (75 mL each) and the combined organic layers washed with brine (100 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated. The product was dissolved in 100 mL dioxane and freeze-dried to give 4.15 g (15.1 mmol, 95%) of **93**.

^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 8.64 (s, 1H, H-4 indole), 8.2 (m, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.47-7.42 (m, 2 H, H-7 , H-3 indole), 4.57 (m, 2H, Propyl), 4.45-4.37 (m, 4H, ethyl ester), 1.89-1.8 (m, 2H, propyl), 1.47-1.41 (m, 3H, propyl), 0.98-0.98-0.92 (m, 6H, ethyl ester)

MS: 299 [M+Na]

Example 41

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **94**

To a solution of **93** (104 mg, 0.375 mmol) in 50 mL anhydrous EtOAc and 25 mL anhydrous methanol was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.05 g). The flask was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen three times and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 psi. The suspension was shaken vigourously for 45 mins. at ambient temperature. The suspension was filtered through a Buchner funnel and rinsed several times with methanol. The filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness. The resulting amino-indole was then dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL) and added to 75 mg (0.15 mmol) "Pfp-Indole-Pfp" in a vial and placed at 55° C for 24 hours. The crude

tris-indole was isolated by addition of 40 mL of 0.001 M HCl to the reaction mixture. The precipitate was isolated by centrifugation and the acidic supernatant decanted. The crude was rinsed and centrifuged once more with 0.001 M HCl and three times with water. The product was dried by evaporation twice from ethanol. Finally, the crude residue was placed in a vial and 2 mL redistilled ethylenediamine was added. The reaction was heated at 55° C for 72 hrs. and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up into 2 mL DMF and precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **94** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **94** as the bis-HCl salt (30.0 mg).

MS: 345.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 42

1-Propyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide -**95**

To a solution of **93** (104 mg, 0.375 mmol) in 50 mL EtOAc and 25 mL methanol was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.05 g). The flask was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen three times and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 psi. The suspension was shaken vigourously for 45 mins. at ambient temperature. The suspension was filtered through a Buchner funnel and rinsed several times with methanol. The filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness. The resulting amino-indole was then dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL) and added to 87 mg (0.15 mmol) **88** in a vial and placed at 55° C for 24 hours. The crude tris-indole was isolated by addition of 40 mL of 0.001 M HCl to the reaction mixture. The precipitate was isolated by centrifugation and the acidic supernatant decanted. The crude was rinsed and centrifuged once more with 0.001 M HCl and three times with water. The product was dried by evaporation twice from ethanol. Finally, the crude residue was placed in a vial and 2 mL redistilled ethylenediamine was added. The reaction was heated at 55° C for 72 hrs. and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up

into 2 mL DMF and precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **95** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **95** as the bis-HCl salt (48.5 mg).

MS: 366.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 43

1-Propyl-1H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **96**

To a solution of commercial ethyl 5-Nitro-2-carboxy-indole (87 mg, 0.37 mmol) in 75 mL EtOAc and 25 mL methanol was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.05 g). The flask was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen three times and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 psi. The suspension was shaken vigourously for 45 mins. at ambient temperature. The suspension was filtered through a Buchner funnel and rinsed several times with methanol. The filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness. The resulting amino-indole was then dissolved in dry DMF (1 mL) and added to 87 mg (0.15 mmol) C5 in a vial and placed at 55° C for 24 hours. The crude tris-indole was isolated by addition of 40 mL of 0.001 M HCl to the reaction mixture. The precipitate was isolated by centrifugation and the acidic supernatant decanted. The crude was rinsed and centrifuged once more with 0.001 M HCl and three times with water. The product was dried by evaporation twice from ethanol. Finally, the crude residue was placed in a vial and 3 mL redistilled ethylenediamine was added. The reaction was heated at 55° C for 72 hrs. and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up into 1 mL DMF and precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 M C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **96** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 2 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and

then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **96** as the bis-HCl salt (7.7 mg).

MS: 324.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 44

5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid **97**

To a solution of commercial ethyl 5-Nitro-2-carboxy-indole (10.21 g, 43.6 mmol) in ethanol (220 mL) was added 110 mL of 2 M NaOH. The reaction was stirred at 60° C for 18 hours. The reaction was then cooled and the ethanol removed *in vacuo* and then an additional 200 mL water was added. To the vigourously stirring aqueous solution was added 5 M HCl followed by 1 M HCl until pH 4 was attained and the acid product was precipitated. The product was collected by filtration on a Buchner funnel and washed once with dilute HCl (1:40 v/v) and twice with water. The filtrate was dried over P_2O_5 in a dessicator *in vacuo* to afford 8.83 g (42.8, 98%) of acid **97**.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO): δ 12.4 (br s, 1H, 1H indole), 8.68 (dd, 1H, H-4 indole), 8.08 (m, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.54 (m, 1H, H-7 indole), 7.34 (dd, 1H, H-3 indole).

Example 45

5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amide **98**

4.5 g (21.8 mmol) of acid **97** was placed in a flask and 100 mL of thionyl chloride was added. The reaction was refluxed at 85° C for 2.5 hrs under a dry atmosphere. The reaction was cooled to ambient temperature and the mixture concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken up into 75 mL dioxane and the suspension concentrated *in vacuo*. Finally, the residue was taken up into 100 mL toluene and the suspension concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was suspended in dry dioxane (220 mL) and amino-propionitrile (3.96 mL, 54.5 mmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 18 hrs. and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was taken into 50 mL DMF and with vigourous stirring 0.001 M HCl was added until pH 3 was attained and then an additional 200 mL 0.001 M HCl was added. The product was collected by filtration on a Buchner

funnel and washed twice with water. The filtrate was dried over P_2O_5 in a dessicator *in vacuo* to afford 5.13 g (19.9, 91%) of **98**.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO): δ 12.34 (br s, 1H, 1H indole), 9.1 (dd, 1H, H-4 indole), 8.7 (s, 1H, amide NH), 8.04 (m, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.55 (m, 1H, H-7 indole), 7.38 (s, 1H, H-3 indole), 3.54-3.49 (m, 2H), 2.78 (dd, 2H).

Example 46

5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amide **99**

Nitrile **98** (2.5 g, 9.68 mmol) was suspended in anhydrous ethanol (75 mL) and cooled to 0° C. The cooled ethanolic suspension was then saturated with dried HCl gas for 5 hours. The gas stream was removed, the flask sealed and kept overnight at 4° C. In the morning, the suspension was concentrated *in vacuo* and then coevaporated with anhydrous ethanol (100 mL) to afford 3.26 g of imidate ester intermediate. 2.26 g of the crude was suspended in anhydrous ethanol (100 mL), cooled to 0° C and saturated with anhydrous NH_3 gas. After 4 hrs. the gas source was removed, the flask sealed and placed at 4° C overnight. In the morning, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and coevaporated once with anhydrous ethanol (100 mL). The residue was suspended in anhydrous ethanol (200 mL), filtered, rinsed with anhydrous ethanol and dried *in vacuo* to afford 1.89 g (5.86 mmol) of **99**.

^{1}H NMR (DMSO): δ 9.1-9.05 (br m, 3H, H4 indole , amidine), 8.75-8.65 (br s, 2 H, amidine), 8.06 (dd, 1H, H-6 indole), 7.57 (d, 1H, H-7 indole), 7.45 (s, 1H, H-3 indole)3.65-3.61 (m, 2H), 2.71-2.66 (m, 2H).

MS: 276 [M+H]

Example 47

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **100**

To a solution of "nitro-indole-amidine" **99** (117mg, 0.375 mmol) in methanol (30 mL) and EtOAc (10 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.05 g). The flask was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen three times and finally filled with hydrogen at 50 psi. The suspension was shaken vigourously for 45 mins. at ambient

temperature. The suspension was filtered through a Buchner funnel and rinsed several times with methanol. The filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness. The resulting amino-indole was then dissolved in dry DMF (1.9 mL) and added to 75 mg (0.15 mmol) "Pfp-Indole-Pfp" in a vial and placed at 45° C for 48 hours. The product was precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μM C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **100** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 6 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **100** as the bis-HCl salt (62.0 mg).

MS: 330.6 [M+2H]/2

Example 48

9H-Carbazole-3,6-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **101**

Commercial carbazole (5.02 g, 30 mmol) was suspended in chlorobenzene (48 mL) and trichloroacetonitrile (7.2 mL, 72 mmol) added. $AlCl_3$ was then added to the stirring reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was fit with reflux condensor under a dry atmosphere and slowly heated to 100° C. After 2 hrs. 20 mL concentrated HCl was added and the temperature increased to 120° C for 2 hours. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and then suspended in 2 M KOH (200 mL), refluxed for 1 hour and finally, filtered through a Buchner funnel. The filtrate was adjusted to pH 3 with 5 M HCl, cooled to ambient temperature and filtered. The filtrate was dried by coevaporation from methanol three times to afford 1.86 g of crude diacid.

The crude diacid was dissolved in and concentrated from anhydrous pyridine three times and dissolved in dry DMF (14.5 mL). Diisopropylethylamine (5.05 mL) was added followed by 2.62 mL (15.25 mmol) of pentafluorophenyl-trifluoroacetate. The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature overnight and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified on a silica gel column using 50% EtOAc/toluene. The product was dissolved in anhydrous benzene (30 mL) and freeze dried to afford 290 mg (0.494 mmol, 7%) of **101**.

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$): δ 9.04 (s, 2H, H-4,5), 8.3 (dd, 2H, H-1,8), 7.64 (d, 2H, H-2,7).

Example 49

9H-Carbazole-3,6-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **102**

To a solution of "5-nitro-indole-EDA-Boc" (74 mg, 0.21 mmol) in methanol (25 mL) and EtOAc (25 mL) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.01 g). The flask was evacuated and flushed with hydrogen three times and finally filled with hydrogen at 40 psi. The suspension was shaken vigourously for 45 mins. at ambient temperature. The suspension was filtered through a Buchner funnel and rinsed several times with methanol. The filtrate and washings were concentrated to dryness. The resulting amino-indole was then dissolved in dry DMF (1.0 mL) and added to 57 mg (0.1 mmol) "Pfp-Carbazole-Pfp"-**101** in a vial and placed at 50° C for 20 hours. The Boc-protected product was precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed once with ether. To the residue was added anisole (0.8 mL) and then trifluoroacetic acid (3.2 mL). The solution was maintained at ambient temperature for 30 minutes and then product was precipitated with 40 mL cold diethyl ether, decanted and rinsed twice with ether. The crude product was taken up into 0.1% aqueous TFA and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μM C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, 20 mL/min.) to afford **102** as the bis-trifluoroacetate salt. This was dissolved in 6 mL dry MeOH, cooled to –20° C and then 1 mL 4 M HCl/dioxane was added. The solution was precipitated with 40 mL cold ether to afford **102** as the bis-HCl salt (38.4 mg).

MS: 328.7 [M+2H]/2

Example 50

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid 2-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} 5-{[2-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **103**, *(Scheme 6)*

Loading of the linker. 2.5 g (2.55 mmol) MBHA resin (S=1.02) was swelled in DMF for 5 minutes. 1.06g (7.65 mmol) 4-hydroxybenzoic acid and 1.03 g (7.65 mmol) HOBt was dissolved in DMF to which 1.18 mL (7.65 mmol) DIC was added. The clear mixture was poured to the resin and was agitated gently for 2 hrs. The resin

was drained, washed with DMF (5x). A mixture of 10 mL DMF and 5 mL ethanolamine was added and was agitated overnight at room temperature (18 hrs). The next morning the resin was drained, washed with DMF (3x), DCM (3x), 50% TFA/DCM (2x), DCM (2x), DMF (2x), DCM (2x), methanol (2x), ether (2x) and it was dried to get 2.8 g phenol resin. The degree of substitution was S=0.89 mmol/g resin (calculated from the weight increase).

Loading of the first acid. 1.2 g (5 mmol) N-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl-5-aminoindole-2-carboxylic acid (Boc-5Ain-OH) was suspended in 20 mL DCM. 0.78 mL (5 mmol) DIC was added followed by 100 mg (0.8 mmol) DMAP. The suspension became clear within 5 minutes. The clear solution was added to the dry, 2.8 g (2.5 mmol) phenol resin, B1 and the mixture was agitated overnight (18 hrs) at room temperature. The next day the resin was drained, washed with DMF (3x). The unreacted phenolic OH groups were blocked by acetylation with 20% acetic anhydryde in DCM plus 0.5 mL DIEA. The resin was then washed with DMF (3x), DCM (3x), methanol (2x), ether (2x) and was dried resulting in 3.2 g B2. The degree of substitution was about 0.55 mmol/g resin – based on the weight increment.

Synthesis. 160 mg (0.1 mmol) Boc-5Ain-Hba-Resin (B2) was swelled in DCM for ten minutes and was then treated with 25% TFA 2% anisol in DCM for 20 minutes. It was washed 3x with DCM and 3x with DMF. The unprotected B3 was coupled in DMF with 151 mg (0.3 mmol) B4 dipeptide (synthesized separately in solution) using 108 mg (0.285 mmol) HBTU and 104 μL (0.6 mmol) DIEA for three hrs resulting in the resin bound tripeptide, B5. The resin was washed with DMF (3x), DCM (3x) and was treated with the TFA/anisol/DCM reagent again for 20 minutes. The TFA was washed out with DCM (3x) and DMF (3x). The free amino containing molecule was treated with 10 fold excess of 1*H*-Pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride (146.6 mg, 1.0 mmol) and DIEA (344 μL, 2.0 mmol) overnight at room temperature to give B6. Finally, the product **103** was cleaved from the resin by treating with EDA at room temperature for 1 hour. The resin was filtered off, the supernatant was evaporated in vacuum and the remaining oil was precipitated from methanol with ether. The precipitate was spun down and was dried. The crude product was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60%

acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The overall yield was 16.4 mg (24%) **103**. ES MS: 648.26 (calcd. for $M+H^{+:}$ 648.28).

Example 51

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid 5-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} 2-{[2-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **104**

The same amount of tBoc protected peptide-resin (0.1 mmole, Scheme B5), instead of removing the protecting group was first cleaved from the resin with EDA as described in Example 50. The resulted amine was treated with 146.6 mg (1.0 mmole) of 1*H*-Pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride in DMF (2mL) solution overnight. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness and the remaining oil was dissolved in 5 mL TFA containing 20% anisol. The deprotection was complete in 30 minutes, when the product was precipitated by addition of 45 mL cold diethylether. The precipitate was filtered off, was washed with ether and was dried. The crude product was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The overall yield was 15.2 mg (22%) **104**. ES MS: 648.26 (calcd. for $M+H^{+:}$ 648.28).

Example 52

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **105**

8.2 mg (0.01 mmole) **103** was treated with 14.6 mg (0.1 mmole) of 1*H*-Pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride in DMF (2mL) solution as described in Example 51. After evaporation, the oily residue was purified with HPLC in the same way. Yield: 15.6 mg (23%) B9. ES MS: 690.27 (calcd. for $M+H^{+:}$ 690.30).

Example 53

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **106**

Step A: 6-Amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester **107** (R=CH_3)

To a solution of 6-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester **108** 200 mg (0.91 mmole) in a mixture of methanol/ethylacetate (1:1) 10% Pd/C (40mg) was

added. The flask was rinsed 3 times with hydrogen and filled with hydrogen at 30 to 35 psi. The suspension was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 30 minutes. The catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The resulted 6-amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester gave a single spot on TLC (Silica, toluene-ethylacetate 7:3, R_f: 0.31) and was used for the next step without purification

Step B: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-methoxycarbonyl-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **109** (R=CH_3)

The freshly prepared (as described above) 6-amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester (0.91 mmole) was dissolved in 3 mL of dry DMF. 235 mg (0.44 mmole) 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester **110** (Example 1, Step B) and 156 µL (0.91 mmole) DIEA were added and the mixture was heated under argon at 55 °C for three days then was evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was triturated with ether to give 200 mg (83%) solid product which was pure enough to continue the synthesis without further purification.

Step C: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **106**

50 mg (0.091 mmole) **109** (R=CH_3) was dissolved in 2 mL neat 1,2-ethylenediamine and was kept at 55 °C overnight (18 hrs) and was evaporated to dryness. The residue was dissolved in 2 mL methanol and was precipitated by addition of 45 mL of ether. The precipitate was spun down, the pallet was washed twice with ether and was dried. The crude **106** was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 µm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The purified compound was transferred to HCl salt by dissolving in 2 mL methanol, treating with 1 mL 4N HCl in dioxane and precipitating with ether. The overall yield was 9.1 mg (15%) **106**. ES MS: 606.30 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 606.26).

Example 54

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(3-amino-propylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **111**

Compound **111** was synthesized as described for Compound **106** in Example 53, using propane-1,3-diamine in Step C. Yield 8.6 mg (18%); MS: 634.38 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 634.29).

Example 55

N,N'-Bis-[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-isophthalamide **112**

Compound **112** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 10.9 mg (18%); MS: 567.26 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 567.25).

Example 56

Pyridine-2,6-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **113**

Compound **113** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 23.2 mg (41%); MS: 568.24 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 568.24).

Example 57

Pyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **114**

Compound **114** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 17.1 mg (30%); MS: 568.24 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 568.24).

Example 58

Pyridine-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **115**

Compound **115** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in 53. Yield 30 mg (53%); MS: 568.25 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 568.24).

Example 59

N,N'-Bis-[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-isophthalamide **116**

Compound **116** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 34.9 mg (61%); MS: 567.26 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 567.25).

Example 60

Pyridine-2,6-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **117**

Compound **117** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 35.5 mg (61%); MS: 568.25 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 568.24).

Example 61

Pyridine-2,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **118**

Compound **118** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 35.3 mg (61%); MS: 568.26 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 568.24).

Example 62

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **119**

Compound **119** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 9.6 mg (17%); MS: 557.23 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 557.24).

Example 63

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **120**

Compound **120** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 8.7 mg (15%); MS: 573.19 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 573.21).

Example 64

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **121**

Compound **121** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 3.7 mg (7%); MS: 557.23 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 557.24).

Example 65

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-methyl-1H benzimidazole-5-yl]-amide} **122**

Compound **122** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in Example 53. Yield 6.8mg (10%); MS: 636.37 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 636.40).

Example 66

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-({2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1H-indol-6-yl}-amide) **123**

Compound **123** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **106** in 53. Yield 12.5mg (17%); MS: 694.35 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 694.31).

Example 67

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **124**

Step A: 6-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-amide **125**

500 mg (2.27 mmole) 6-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid methyl ester was dissolved in 4 mL neat N^1,N^1-dimethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine, was kept at 55 °C overnight and was evaporated. The oily residue was triturated with n-hexane to give 528 mg (84%) yellow solid which was no further purified. MS: 277.13 (calcd for $M+H^+$: 277.13).

Step B: 6-Amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-amide **126**

To a solution of 82.9 mg (0.3 mmole) **125** in a mixture of ethanol/ethylacetate 1:1 10% Pd/C (40mg) was added. The flask was flushed 3 times with hydrogen and filled with hydrogen at 30 to 35 psi. The suspension was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 30 minutes. The catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness. The solid **126** was used for the next step without purification.

Step C: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **124**

The freshly prepared (as described above) **126** was dissolved in 3 mL dry DMF. 54 mg (0.1 mmole) 1-H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester (Example 1, Step B) and 103 μL (0.6 mmole) DIEA were added and the mixture was heated under argon at 55 C° overnight (18 hrs) then was evaporated to dryness. The crude **124** was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The purified compound was converted to HCl salt by dissolving in 2 mL methanol, treating with 1 mL 4N HCl in dioxane and precipitating with ether to yield 7.0 mg (9.5 %) **124**. ES MS: 662.29 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 662.32).

Example 68

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(3-dimethylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide} **127**

Compound **127** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **124** in Example 67. Yield 16.7 mg (24%); MS: 690.34 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 690.35).

Example 69

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-dimethylamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **128**

Compound **128** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **124** in Example 67. Yield 4.8 mg (7%); MS: 666.33(calcd. for $M+H^+$: 666.35).

Example 70

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-dimethylamino-propylcarbamoyl)-2,3-dihydro-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide} **129**

Compound **129** was synthesized as described for Compound **124** in Example 67. Yield 23.7 mg (34%); MS: 694.36 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 694.39).

Example 71

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-({2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1H-indol-5-yl}-amide) **130**

Step A: 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-ethyl]-amide **131**

To a solution of 2.34 g (10 mmole) 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester, **132** in 25 mL DMF 5.2 g (50 mmole) 2-(2-amino-ethylamino)-ethanol **133** was added and the mixture was kept at 55 °C for 36 hrs under argon atmosphere. It was then evaporated to dryness and the oily residue was dissolved at room temperature in ethanol resulting in an immediate crystal formation. The crystals were filtered off, washed with ethanol (2x) and dried to give 2.08 g product (71%). MS: 293.13 (calcd for $M+H^+$: 293.31). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 8.70-8.67 (m, 2H, amide, indole H-4); 8.04 (dd, 1H, indole H-6); 7.55 (d, 1H, indole H-7); 7.37 (s, 1H, indole H-3); 3.43 (t, 2H, -NH-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-OH); 3.39-3.33 (m, 2H, -NH-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-OH); 2.71-2.66 (m, 2H, -NH-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-OH); 2.59 (t, 2H, -NH-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_2-CH_2-OH).

Step B: 5-Nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [(2-(2-hydroxy-ethyl-2-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl-amino)-ethyl]-amide **134**

2.08g (7.12 mmole) **131** was suspended in 10 mL DMF. 1.71 g (7.83 mmole) $tBoc_2O$ was added at room temperature. The mixture became clear in ten minutes and the reaction was complete in 1 hr. The DMF was evaporated *in vacuo*; the remaining solid was crystallized from iso-propanol to yield 1.82 g (65%). ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 12.33 (s, 1H, indole H-1); 8.79 (s, 1H, CO-NH); 8.69 (s, 1H, indole H-3); 8.03 (dd, 1H, indole H-6); 7.55 (d, 1H, indole H-7); 7.34 (d, 1H, indole H-4); 3.46-3.23 (m, 8H, methylenes); 1.32 (s, 9H, CH_3).

Step C: 5-Amino-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid [(2-(2-hydroxy-ethyl-2-*tert*-butyloxycarbonyl-amino)-ethyl]-amide **135**

To a solution of 196 mg (0.5 mmole) **134** in a mixture of ethanoll/ethylacetate 1:1 10% Pd/C (50mg) was added. The flask was rinsed 3 times with hydrogen and filled with hydrogen at 30 to 35 psi. The suspension was stirred vigorously at room

temperature for 30 minutes. The catalyst was filtered off, the filtrate was evaporated *in vacuo* to dryness to result in 180mg (100%) **135** that gave a single spot on TLC (Silica, toluene-ethylacetate 1:9, R_f: 0.16) and was used for the next step without purification.

Step D: 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-({2-[2-(2-hydroxy-ethylamino)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1H indol-5-yl}-amide) **130**

180 mg (0.5 mmole) **135** was dissolved in 3 mL DMF and was reacted with 50 mg (0.1mmole) 1-H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester and 86 μL (0.5 mmole) DIEA overnight (18 hrs) at 55 °C. The mixture was evaporated to drynes in vacuo, the semisolid remaining was triturated with ether to give 190 mg solid **136**. The tBoc protecting groups were removed by dissolving it in 5 mL TFA containing 20% anisol and reacting for 30 minutes at room temperature. 40 mL ether was added and the mixture was spun down. The supernatant was discarded, the pallet was washed with ether 3 times and was dried. The crude **130** was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The purified compound was converted to HCl salt by dissolving in 2 mL methanol, treating with 1 mL 4N HCl in dioxane and precipitating with ether to yield 29.3 mg (42.3 %) **130**. ES MS: 694.29 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 694.31).

Example 72

Synthesis 1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(3-amino-2-hydroxy-propylcarbamoyl]-1H indole-5-yl]-amide}, **137**

Compound **137** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **130** in Example 71. Yield 58mg (86%); MS: 666.42 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 666.28).

Example 73

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **138**

To a solution of 23.8 mg (35 μmole) **106** (synthesized as described in example 53) in 2 mL of DMF 51 mg (0.35 mmole) 1-H-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride and 73 μL (0.42 mmole) DIEA was added. The mixture was kept

overnight (18 hrs) at room temperature then was evaporated to dryness. The oily residue was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The purified compound was converted to HCl salt by dissolving in 2 mL methanol, treating with 1 mL 4N HCl in dioxane and precipitating with ether to yield 3.3 mg (13 %) **138**. ES MS: 690.41 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 690.30).

Example 74

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-guanidino-propylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **139**

Compound **139** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **138** in Example 73. Yield 2.0mg (8%); MS: 718.43 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 718.33).

Example 75

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **140**

Compound **140** was synthesized as generally described for Compound **138** in Example 53. Yield 50 mg (24%); MS: 690.39 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 690.30).

Example 76

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(3-guanidino-2-hydroxy-propylcarbamoyl]-1H indole-5-yl]-amide}, **141**

Compound **141** was synthesized as described for Compound **138** in Example 53. Yield 9.1 mg (60%); MS: 750.37 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 750.32).

Example 77

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-ethoxymethyl-1H-indol-5-yl]}-amide}, **142**

A solution of 2.3 g (10 mmole) 5-nitro-1H-indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (**143**) in DMF was cooled to 0 °C and 598 mg (15 mmole) NaH (60% in mineral oil) was added with vigorous stirring. The flask was evacuated and kept under vacuum for 1 hr. 1.44 mL (15.5 mmole) ethoxymethyl-chloride was added still at 0

°C. The mixture was further stirred for 1 hr at room temperature then it was evaporated in vacuo to dryness. The oily residue was extracted with ether, the ether phase was evaporated and the remaining solid material was crystallized twice from 70 mL iso-proppyl alcohol. Yield 1.7g (58%) **144**.

146 mg (0.5 mmole) **144** was reduced, coupled with 1-H-indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester (Example 1, Step B), reacted with ethylenediamine and purified as described for **106** in Example 53. Yield 40 mg (55%) **142**. ES MS: 722.49 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 722.34).

Example 78

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methoxyethoxymethyl-1H-indol-5-yl]}-amide}, **145**

Compound 145 was synthesized as generally described for **142** in Example 77 using methoxyethoxymethyl chloride. Yield 22 mg (27%). ES MS: 782.52 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 782.36).

Example 79

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-methoxymethyl-1H-indol-5-yl]}-amide}, **146**

Compound **146** was synthesized as described for **142** in Example 77 using methoxymethyl chloride. Yield 20.3 mg (29%). ES MS: 694.35 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 694.31).

Example 80

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-alanyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **147**

To a solution of 25 mg (0.031 mmole) of 106 (Example 53) in DMF 21.5 mg (0.075 mmole) Boc-Ala-Opfp (**148**) and 22 µL (0.124 mmole) DIEA was added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hrs. It was evaporated to dryness, triturated with ether and dried. The tBoc protecting group was removed by dissolving the dried solid material in TFA containing 20% anisol and reacting for 30 minutes. The crude product was precipitated with ether, washed 3 times with ether and was

dried. It was purified with HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 60% acetonitrile gradient over 30 minutes, flow 20 mL/min). The purified compound was converted to HCl salt by dissolving in 2 mL methanol, treating with 1 mL 4N HCl in dioxane and precipitating with ether to yield 16 mg (68 %) **147**. ES MS: 748.31 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 748.33).

Example 81

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-phenylalanyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **149**

Compound **149** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Fmoc-Phe-Opfp (**150**), except the Fmoc protecting group was removed by treatment of the triturated and dried material with 20% piperidine in DMF for 30 minutes at room temperature. The piperidine reagent was evaporated and the remaining oil was triturated with ether. The solid crude product was purified and converted to HCl salt as described above in Example 80. Yield 19.2mg (68%) **149**; MS: 900.37 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 900.40).

Example 82

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-leucyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **151**

Compound **151** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Leu-OPfp. Yield 15.4mg (59%) **151**; MS: 832.41 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 832.43).

Example 83

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-isoleucyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **152**

Compound **152** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Ile-OPfp. Yield 13.2mg (50%) **152**; MS: 832.41 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 832.43).

Example 84

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-valyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **153**

Compound **153** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Val-OPfp. Yield 17.1mg (68%) **153**; MS: 804.39 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 804.40).

Example 85

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-glycyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **154**

Compound **154** was synthesized as described for Compound 149 in Example 81, using Fmoc-Gly-OPfp. Yield 18.5mg (82%) **154**; MS: 720.29 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 720.30).

Example 86

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-glutamyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **155**

Compound **155** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-OPfp. The OtBu protecting group was removed as described for the removing of tBoc group in Example 80. Yield 3.2mg (11%) **155**; MS: 864.37 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 864.35).

Example 87

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-ornithyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **156**

Compound **156** was synthesized as described for Compound **155** in Example 86, using Fmoc-Orn(Boc)-OPfp. Yield 18.4mg (71%) **156**; MS: 834.42 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 834.41).

Example 88

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(N-acetyl- gamma- L-glutamyl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **157**

Compound **157** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Glu(OSu)-OBzl, except the Bzl and tBoc protecting groups were removed by treatment of the triturated and dried material with a mixture of 500 μL thioanisol, 250μL EDT 5 mL TFA and 500 μL TFMSA for 2 hrs at room temperature. The crude product was precipitated with ether, purified and converted to HCl salt as described in 80. Yield 6.8mg (25%) **157**; MS: 472.67 (calcd. for $M+2H^+$: 472.67).

Example 89

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-norleucyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **158**

Compound **158** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Nle-OPfp. Yield 15.3mg (61%) **158**; MS: 832.41 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 832.43).

Example 90

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-lysyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **159**

Compound **159** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Lys(Boc)-OSu. Yield 19 mg (73%) **159**; MS: 862.45 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 862.45).

Example 91

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(L-2,3-diaminopropyl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **160**

51 mg (0.093 mmole) Fmoc-Dap(Fmoc)-OH was dissolved in DMF. 22 μL (0.124 mmole) DIEA was added followed by 15 μL (0.087 mmole) TFA-Opfp and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes at room temperature. This activated acid solution was used to synthesize **160** as described for Compound **149** in Example 81. Yield 11.9 (49%) **160**; MS: 778.37 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 778.356).

Example 92

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(L-2,4-diaminobutyryl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **161**

Compound **161** was synthesized as described for Compound **160** in Example 91, using Fmoc-Dab(Fmoc)-OH. Yield 9.3 mg (38%) **161**; MS: 805.39 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 805.39).

Example 93

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(N-methyl-L-valyl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **162**

Compound **162** was synthesized as described for Compound **160** in Example 91, using Fmoc-MeVal-OH. Yield 19.1 mg (76%) **162**; MS: 832.42 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 832.43).

Example 94

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-arginyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **163**

Compound **163** was synthesized as described for Compound **157** in Example 88, using Boc-Arg(Z_2)-OSu. Yield 23.3 mg (84%) **163**; MS: 918.45 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 918.46).

Example 95

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(L-2,3-diaminopropyl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **164**

Compound 164 was synthesized as described for Compound **160** in Example 91. Yield 12.9 mg (55%) **164**; MS: 778.35 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 778.36).

Example 96

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(L-2,4-diaminobutyryl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **165**

Compound **165** was synthesized as described for Compound **161** in Example 92. Yield 11.2 mg (46%) **165**; MS: 805.39 (calcd. for $M+H^+$: 805.39).

Example 97

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-(N-methyl-L-valyl)-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **166**

Compound **166** was synthesized as described for Compound **162** in Example 93. Yield 12.7 mg (50%) **166**; MS: 832.42 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 832.43).

Example 98

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-threonyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **167**

Compound **167** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Thr-OSu. Yield 20.4 mg (84%) **167**; MS: 808.37 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 808.36).

Example 99

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-threonyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-6-yl]-amide}, **168**

Compound **168** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Thr-OSu. Yield 18.8 mg (77%) **168**; MS: 808.37 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 808.36).

Example 100

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-glycyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **169**

Compound **169** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Gly-OSu. Yield 13.2 mg (73%) **169**; MS: 720.28 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 720.30).

Example 101

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-acetamino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **170**

Compound **170** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using acetic anhydride, except no protecting group removal was necessary. Yield 11 mg (60%) **170**; MS: 690.16 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 690.28).

Example 102

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-glutamyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **171**

Compound **171** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Glu(OtBu)-OPfp. The OtBu protecting group was removed as described for the removing of tBoc group in Example 80. Yield 5mg (23%) **171**; MS: 864.37 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 864.35).

Example 103

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-lysyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **172**

Compound **172** was synthesized as described for Compound **147** in Example 80, using Boc-Lys(Boc)-OSu. Yield 19 mg (88%) **172**; MS: 862.45 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 862.45).

Example 104

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-valyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **173**

Compound **173** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Val-OPfp. Yield 15.4mg (76%) **173**; MS: 804.41 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 804.40).

Example 105

1H-Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[2-(2-L-aspartyl-amido-ethylcarbamoyl)-1H-indol-5-yl]-amide}, **174**

Compound **174** was synthesized as described for Compound **149** in Example 81, using Fmoc-Asp(OtBu)-OPfp. The OtBu protecting group was removed as

described for the removing of tBoc group in Example 80. Yield 9.3 mg (44%) **174**; MS: 836.38 (calcd. for $M+H^{+}$: 836.31).

Example 106

Boc-Py-HBA-AMPS (**175**)

Boc Py (5mmol, 1.20 g) was dissolved in 20 mL dichloromethane and 0.774mL (5 mmol) DIC, 100 mg (0.8mmol) DMAP were added. This solution was added to 2.5g of Hba-AMPS resin and agitated overnight at room temperature. After filtering the solution off, the resin was washed three times with DMF, three times with dichloromethane, 2 times with methanol and two times with diethyl ether. Each washing volume was approximately equivalent to the volume of the resin. The resin was subsequently dried under high vacuum and weighed. Yield of **175**: 2.9226g corresponding to a substitution of 0.76 mmol/g.

Example 107

Boc-5-Ain-HBA-AMPS (**176**)

Boc-5-Ain (5mmol, 1.38 g) was dissolved in 20 mL DMF and 2.21g (2 eq.) BOP, 0.871 mL (2 eq.) DIEA were added. This solution was added to 2.5g of Hba-AMPS resin and agitated overnight at room temperature. After filtering the solution off, the resin was washed three times with DMF, three times with dichloromethane, 2 times with methanol and two times with diethyl ether. Each washing volume was approximately equivalent to the volume of the resin. The resin was subsequently dried under high vacuum and weighed. Yield of (**176**): 2.9327g corresponding to a substitution of 0.626 mmol/g.

Example 108

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for Compound (**177**) (*Scheme 7*)

0.03 mM resin **176** was washed three times with ca. 5 mL DMF and three times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane. The swelled resin was then washed for 1

minute with a mixture of 25% trifluoroacetic acid/2% anisole in dichloromethane and after draining treated for another 20 minutes with the same mixture. After draining, the resin was washed two times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane and two times with ca. 5 mL DMF to give unprotected **178**. Dipeptide **179** (34.4mg, 0.09mmol), synthesized separately in solution, was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and mixed with 32.4 mg HBTU and 30.9 µL DIEA. After 5 min this mixture was added to resin and agitated for 2 hours to give resin-bound tripeptide **180**. This resin was treated for 2 hours with 2 mL neat ethylenediamine to give product **177**. The resin was filtered off, the solution is evaporated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved in methanol and precipitated with diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was spun down, the ether decanted and the product dried *in vacuo*. This crude product was HPLC-purified (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 80% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified **177** (see table 1).

Compounds **181-188** were synthesized using the same synthesis procedure as above, but with the following modifications: Compounds **181**, **182**, **183**, **184**, and **188** started their synthesis with resin **175**, compounds **185**, **186**, and **187** used resin **176**. The amines used, to cleave tripeptide precursors from the resins to form compounds **181** through **188** are listed in table 1 under "Amines Used." All amines were used neat (2mL each), except for 1,4-diamino butane, which was dissolved in 600µL tetrahydofuran.

Table 1

Compound Number	Resin Used	Amine Used	Yield in mg	MS found ($M+H^+$)	MS calculated ($M+H^+$)
181	175	1,4-diamino butane	7.7	575.35	575.69
182	175	Ethylene diamine	5.4	547.30	547.64
183	175	DP	8.5	589.35	589.72
184	175	DE	9.5	575.33	575.69
185	176	1,4-diamino butane	8.3	611.33	611.72
177	176	Ethylene diamine	8.6	583.30	583.67
186	176	DP	13.1	625.35	625.75
187	176	DE	14.7	611.33	611.72
188	175	Ethanolamine	21.1	548.27	548.62

Example 109

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for compound **191** *(Scheme 8)*

0.03 mM resin **176** was washed three times with ca. 5 mL DMF and three times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane. The swelled resin was then washed for 1 minute with a mixture of 25% trifluoroacetic acid/2% anisole in dichloromethane and after draining treated for another 20 minutes with the same mixture. After draining, the resin was washed two times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane and two times with ca. 5 mL DMF to give unprotected **178**. Dipeptide **189** (42.2mg, 0.09mmol), synthesized separately in solution, was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and mixed with 32.4 mg HBTU and 30.9 μL DIEA. After 5 min this mixture was added to resin and agitated for 2 hours to give resin-bound tripeptide **190**. This resin was treated for 2 hours with 2 mL of 2M methylamine in THF to give product **191**. The resin was filtered off, the solution was evaporated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved 500μL anisol and 2 mL TFA. After 30 min stirring, this solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, dissolved in methanol and precipitated with diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was spun down, the ether decanted and the product dried *in vacuo*. This crude product was HPLC-purified (Vydac 12 μm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 80% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified **191** (see table 2).

Compounds **192-200** were synthesized using the same synthesis procedure as above, but with the following modifications: Compounds **192**, **193**, **194**, **195**, and **200** started their synthesis with resin **175**, compounds **196**, **197**, **198**, and **199** used resin **176**. The amines used, to cleave tripeptide precursors from the resins to form compounds **192** through **200** are listed in table 2 under "Amines Used." Ethylene diamine was used neat (2mL), all other amines were used in solution: Methyl amine (2M in THF), 1,4-diamino butane (2mL dissolved in 600μL tetrahydofuran), diethylenetriamine (10 eq. in 2 mL THF), N,N'-Bis(3-aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine (10eq. in 2mL THF), and Tris(2-aminoethyl)amine (10eq. in 2mL THF).

Table 2

Compound Number	Resin Used	Amine Used	Yield in mg	MS found ($M+H^+$)	MS calculated ($M+H^+$)
192	175	Methyl amine	14.3	505.25	505.56
193	175	1,4-diamino butane	25.9	562.30	562.65
194	175	Diethylenetriamine	4.1	577.31	577.67
195	175	N,N'-Bis(3-	8.7	662.41	662.82

		aminopropyl)-1,3-propanediamine			
191	176	Methyl amine	17.5	541.25	541.59
196	176	1,4-diamino butane	26.1	598.31	598.69
197	176	Diethylenetriamine	8.5	613.32	613.70
198	176	Ethylene diamine	27.9	570.28	570.63
199	176	Tris(2-aminoethyl)amine	13.0	620.37	620.74
200	175	Tris(2-aminoethyl)amine	24.4	656.36	656.77

Example 110

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for compound **201** (*Scheme 9*)

0.05 mM resin **175** was washed three times with ca. 5 mL DMF and three times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane. The swelled resin was then washed for 1 minute with a mixture of 25% trifluoroacetic acid/2% anisole in dichloromethane and after draining treated for another 20 minutes with the same mixture. After draining, the resin was washed two times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane and two times with ca. 5 mL DMF to give unprotected **178**. Dipeptide **202** (61.1mg, 0.10mmol), synthesized separately in solution, was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and mixed with 36.1 mg HBTU and 34.7 µL DIEA. After 5 min this mixture was added to resin and agitated for 2 hours to give resin-bound tripeptide **203**. This resin was treated for 2 hours with 2 mL of neat ethylenediamine to give product **201**. The resin was filtered off, the solution was evaporated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved 500µL anisol and 2 mL TFA. After 30 min stirring, this solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, dissolved in methanol and precipitated with diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was spun down, the ether decanted and the product dried *in vacuo*. This crude product was HPLC-purified (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 80% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified **201** (see table 3).

Compounds **204-210** were synthesized using the same synthesis procedure as above, but with the following modifications: Compounds **204**, **205**, **206**, and **207** started their synthesis with resin **175**, compounds **208**, **209** and **210** used resin **176**. The amines used, to cleave tripeptide precursors from the resins to form compounds

201 through **210** are listed in table 3 under "Amines Used." Ethylene diamine and butyl amine were used neat (2mL), all other amines were used in solution: Methyl amine (2M in THF), octyl amine (1mL dissolved in 1 mL tetrahydofuran), and 2-methylaminopyridine (1mL dissolved in 1 mL tetrahydofuran).

Table 3

Compound Number	Resin Used	Amine Used	Yield in mg	MS found ($M+H^+$)	MS calculated ($M+H^+$)
204	175	Methyl amine	8.5	547.25	547.59
205	175	butyl amine	17.1	589.30	589.67
206	175	Octylamine	8.1	645.37	645.78
207	175	Ethylene diamine	12.6	576.28	576.63
208	176	Octylamine	20.0	681.36	681.81
209	176	butyl amine	10.4	625.31	625.70
210	176	Ethylene diamine	12	612.29	612.66
211	176	2-methyl aminopyridine	4.8	660.29	660.71

Example 111

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for compound **211** *(Scheme 10)*

1-Methyl-4-nitro-imidazole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (4g, 20mmol) were put into a screw cap flask and overlayered with 20 mL ethylene diamine and then placed overnight into a 55°C oven. The solvent was evaporated *in vacuo* and subsequently dried under high vacuum to give **212**.

212 was dissolved in 100 mL DMF and 6.55g di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate were added portionwise to the solution. After 1 hr stirring, the reaction was concentrated to 50 mL and separated between chloroform (150 mL) and 0.5 M sodium bicarbonate (150 mL). The organic layer was washed twice with 0.1M sulfuric acid, twice with water, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate to give a yellow oil that later solidified. Recrystallisation with hot toluene gave 3.51g (56% overall yield) of **213**. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 8.74 (tr, 1H, δ=5.9, NH), 8.54 (s, 1H, imidazole C-H), 6.87 (tr, 1H, δ=5.2, NH), 3.99 (s, 3H, Me), 3.23-3.28 (m, 2H, CH_2), 3.04 (q, 2H, δ=5.9, CH_2), 1.35 (s, 9H, tBu); m.p. 138-139°C.

213 (3.12g, 10 mmol) was dissolved under heating in 100 mL ethyl acetate. Methanol (20 mL), followed by 1 g of 5% palladium on carbon were added, and the hydrogenation was started in a Parr shaker at 37 psi. After 30 min. the pressure

stabilized and the reaction was stopped. The catalyst was filtered off and the solvent was evaporated in vacuo. Drying under high vacuum gave a yellow/brown oil **214**.

214 was dissolved in 15 mL DMF, 3.59g (9 mmol) Pfp-ester SL40, which was previously synthesized in solution, was added and the reaction flask put into a 55°C oven. After an overnight reaction the TLC indicated an incomplete reaction. SL38 (0.7g) were hydrogenated as described above and its reaction product (**214**) was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and added to the solution. After continuing the reaction for another day at 55°C the reaction was evaporated and the resulting brown oil purified via silica gel colomn chromatography. Increasing the gradient slowly from 9:1 to 1:1 tolene /ethyl acetate 320 mg (8%)of product **215** were obtained; ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 12.12 (s, 1H, NH), 10.61 (s, 1H, NH), 8.38 (s, 1H, indole C4-H), 7.97 (tr, 1H, NH, δ=5.4), 7.89 (d, 1H, indole C6-H, δ=8.6), 7.55 (s, 1H, imidazole C5-H), 7.48 (d, 1H, indole C7-H, δ=8.7), 7.35 (s, 1H, indole C3-H), 6.89 (tr, 1H, NH, δ=4.8), 4.34 (q, 2H, O-CH_2, δ=6.9), 3.94 (s, 3H, CH_3), 3.31 (CH_2 signal under H_2O), 3.06 (q, 2H, CH_2, δ=6.0), 1.348 (m, 12 H, *tert*-Bu, CH_3) ESI-MS: mass calculated ($M+H^+$) 499.23, found 499.22.

215 (300 mg) were dissolved in 4 mL of methanol and heated to 60°C. 1.2 mL of 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide solution were added and the reaction was stirred at 60°C for three hours. The reaction mixture was subsequently evaporated and redissolved in 5 mL of water. Acidification with 1 N aqueous hydrochloride to pH3 precipitated the product, which was spun down. Four washings with water (30 mL each) brought the pH to 4.5.The resulting crystals were lyophilized and dried under high vacuum over P_2O_5 to give 248.9 mg (88%)of **216**.

0.05 mM resin **176** was washed three times with ca. 5 mL DMF and three times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane. The swelled resin was then washed for 1 minute with a mixture of 25% trifluoroacetic acid/2% anisole in dichloromethane and after draining treated for another 20 minutes with the same mixture. After draining, the resin was washed two times with ca. 5 mL dichloromethane and two times with ca. 5 mL DMF to give unprotected **178**. Dipeptide **216** (61.1mg, 0.10mmol), synthesized as described above, was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and mixed with 36.1 mg HBTU and 34.7 µL DIEA. After 5 min this mixture was added to resin and agitated for 2 hours to give resin-bound tripeptide **217**. This resin was treated for 2 hours with

2 mL of neat ethylenediamine. The resin was filtered off, the solution was evaporated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved 500µL anisol and 2 mL TFA. After 30 min stirring, this solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, and stirred for 2 hours with 0.5 mM *N,N'*-Bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine dissolved in 2 mL DMF. The solution was evaporated *in vacuo* and the resulting oil was dissolved 500µL anisol and 2 mL TFA. After 30 min stirring, this solution was evaporated *in vacuo*, dissolved in methanol and precipitated with diethyl ether. The resulting precipitate was spun down, the ether decanted and the product dried *in vacuo*. This crude product was HPLC-purified (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 80% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified **211** (see table 4).

Table 4

Compound Number	Resin Used	Amine Used	Yield in mg	MS found $(M+2H^+)/2$	MS calculated $(M+2H^+)/2$
218	175	ethylene diamine	19.1	310.16	310.34
211	176	ethylene diamine	22.1	328.16	328.35

Example 112

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for compound **219** *(Scheme 11)*

2,2-Bis(azidomethyl)-1,3-propanediol was synthesized from 2,2-Bis(bromomethyl)-1,3-propanediol in two steps, similarly to a procedure published previously (J. Med. Chem. 1989, 32, 2015-2020).

2,2-Bis(bromomethyl)-1,3-propanediol (3g, 11.453 mmol) was stirred with 3g (4 eq.) of sodium azide in 100 mL DMF at 120°C for 2 days. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, filtered, evaporated to ca 10mL. The residue was taken up in 100 mL dichloromethane, filtered and again evaporated. The residue was checked by NMR, which contained only DMF and 2,2-bis(azidomethyl)-1,3-propanediol. product was not further evaporated, but used in the next step. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 4.73 (tr, 2H, OH), 3.28 (s, 4H, 2 CH_2), 3.25 (d, 4H, 4.1 Hz); ^{13}C-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 60.43, 51.80, 46.20.

2,2-Bis(azidomethyl)-1,3-propanediol was dissolved in 20 mL ethanol, cooled to 0°C and 500 mg of 5% Pd/$CaCO_3$ were added. After bubbling Ar through the mixture for

15 min, the mixture was hydrogenated for 6 hr by bubbling H_2 through the suspension. The brown suspension turned black after 1-2 hours. Filtration, evaporation and drying yielded greasy 1.5g of crystals. The crude product (2,2-bis(aminomethyl)-1,3-propanediol was used without further purification. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 4.22 (s, 4H, 2 CH_2), 2.69 (br s, 6H, 2 OH, 2 NH_2), 2.47 (s, 4H, 2 CH_2); ^{13}C-NMR (DMSO-d_6) δ 59.41, 39.57, 39.19; ESI-MS: : mass calculated ($M+H^+$) 135.11, found 135.12.

220 was synthesized from **221** in three steps. **221** (6g, 25.7 mmol) was suspended in 125 mL methanol and heated to 55°C. 3N aq. Sodium hydroxide solution was added, whereupon all of the starting material dissolved. After stirring for 5 hours at 55°C, the solution was acidified to pH 2, and filtered. The filtrate was washed with water (50mL) and subsequently dried over phosphorus pentoxide to give indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid **222** in quantitative yield. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 12.06 (s, 1H, NH), 8.34 (s, 1H, CH), 7.82 (d, 1H, CH, δ=8.8 Hz), 7.47 (d, 1H, CH, δ=8.8 Hz), 7.23 (s, 1H, CH); m.p. 314-315°C.

Indole-2,5-dicarboxylic acid (**222**) (3g, 12.86 mmol) was dissolved in 40 mL DMF. Diisopropylethylamine (5.37mL, 2.4 eq) and 5.3 mL (2.4 eq) of pentafluorophenol trifluoro acetate were added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, evaporated, and separated between 150mL ethyl acetate and 150mL satured aq. sodium bicarbonate solution. The aqueous layer was extracted two more times with ethyl acetate (150 mL each). The organic layers were combined and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The crude material was loaded on a silica gel-filled Büchner funnel and the product was eluted with 50% hexane/toluene mixture. 2.13 g (30.8%) of product **223** was obtained.

5-Nitro indole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (654 mg, 2.79 mmol) was hydrogenated using 5% Pd/C (0.5 g) as a catalyst at 30 psi pressure for 30 min. Filtration through a frit to remove the catalyst, evaporation in vacuo and drying under high vacuum yielded free amine (**224**). It was immediately dissolved in 3 mL DMF and 500mg **223** were added. The reaction was kept at 55°C overnight and then evaporated. The crude material was recrystallized from hot ethanol to give 273 mg (50.8%) of product (**220**) after evaporation and drying. ^{1}H-NMR (DMSO-d_6): δ 11.98 (s, 1H, NH-indole), 11.86 (s, 1H, NH-indole), 11.81 (s, 1H, NH-indole), 10.25 (s, 1H,

CONH), 10.11 (s, 1H, CONH), 8.39 (s, 1H, CH), 8.15 (s, 1H, CH), 7.86 (dd, 1 H, CH, δ=9.2, δ=1.4), 7.53-7.62 (m, 4H, 4 CH), 7.43 (tr, 2H, δ=9.1), 7.15 (d, 2 H, 2 CH, δ=7.9), 4.33 (q, 4 H, 2 CH_2, δ=7.0), 1.34 (tr, 6H, 2 CH_3, δ=7.0).

30 mg of tripeptide (**220**) and 150 mg of diamine ((2,2-bis(aminomethyl)-1,3-propanediol) were dissolved in 1 mL DMF. The reaction was stirred for 3 days at room temperature and then 4 days at 55°C. Evaporation was followed by HPLC-purification (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 30% to 80% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified product. After lyophilisation, the product was dissolved in ice-cold methanol, acidified with 200 µL 4 N HCl/dioxane and then precipitated with diethyl ether. The product was centrifuged, the ether decanted. The final product was dried in vacuo to give purified **219**. In the synthesis of **225** 30 mg of tripeptide (**220**) were dissolved in 500 µL neat 2,2- Dimethyl-1,3-propanediamine. The same reaction conditions and purification procedure were chosen as for **219**.

Table 5

Compound Number	Amine Used	Yield in mg	MS found ($M+H^+$)	MS calculated ($M+H^+$)
219	(2,2-bis(aminomethyl)-1,3-propanediol	1.7	754.36	754.36
225	(2,2-dimethyl)-1.3-propane diamine	4.7	690.35	690.35

Example 113

Exemplary Synthesis Procedure for compound **226** (*Scheme 12*)

227 (30mg) was dissolved in 2 mL DMF and brought to -20°C in an acetone/CO_2 bath. Diisopropyl ethylamine (19 µL, 2.2 eq) and 4-nitrobenzylchloroformate (24 mg) were added. After stirring at -20°C for 30 min., the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. Evaporation was followed by HPLC-purification (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 100% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min) to give purified compound. After lyophilisation, the product was dissolved in ice-cold methanol, acidified with 200 µL 4 N HCl/dioxane and then precipitated with diethyl ether. The product was

centrifuged, the ether decanted. The final product was dried in vacuo to give purified **226** (see table 6). The same synthesis was performed with 4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate to give **228**.

Table 6

Compound Number	Chloroformate used:	Yield in mg	MS found (MH^+)	MS calculated (MH^+)
228	4-nitrobenzyl chloroformate	7.6	785.40	785.27
226	4-methoxyphenyl chloroformate	9.8	756.41	756.28

Example 114

Synthesis Procedure for compound **229** *and* **230** (*Scheme 13*)

Benzimidazole **231** (349.5 mg, 1.2 mmol) were dissolved in pure TFA (5 mL) and left standing at room temperature for 30 min. Toluene was subsequently added and the solution evaporated in vacuo. This procedure was repeated twice. The resulting amine **232** was dried under high vacuum. **232** was then dissolved in 5 mL DMF and **223** (214.9 mg, 0.4 mmol) as well as 6 eq. of diisopropylethylamine (418 µL) were added. This mixture was stirred for 1 week at room temperature. The reaction was monitored via HPLC purified (Vydac 12 µm, C18 2.2x25 cm column, 0% to 100% aqueous acetonitrile gradient over 20 min, flow rate 20 mL/min). Disappearance of a peak at 100% acetonitrile (corresponding to **223**) and appearance of a major peak at ca. 75% acetonitrile. The peak was very broad and consisted predominantly of dipeptide **233** as well as a minor amount of **234**. The substitution for **233** was assumed to be at the C-2 carboxy group, in accordance with several previous studies, which showed preferred substitution at this site. 30 mg of the mixture **233** and **234** were dissolved in 5 mL ethylenediamine and stirred for 1.5 days. The mixture was subsequently evaporated and HPLC-purified. Tripeptide was isolated and converted to the HCl salt, yielding 2.3 mg of final product (**229**).

235 (40 mg, 115 µmol) was dissolved in methanol/ ethyl acetate and hydrogenated for 30 min in a Parr Shaker at ca. 30 psi. The catalyst was filtered off, the solvent evaporated and the resulting free amine (SL61) dried under high vacuum. **236** was dissolved in 3 mL DMF and 30 mg (55.1 µmol) SL57 and 20µL (115 µmol)

diisopropylethyl amine were added. The reaction was stirred for 1 ½ days and then evaporated to give crude **237**. It was immediately dissolved in 200 µL anisol and 1800 µL TFA, left standing for 300 min, precipitated with ether, centrifuged, the ether decanted and subsequently dried. The compound was purified via preparative HPLC, lyophilized, dissolved in ice-cold methanol, acidified with 4 M HCl/dioxane, precipitated with ether, centrifuged, the ether was decanted and the product **230** dried in vacuo.

Table 7

Compound Number	Amine Used:	Yield in mg	MS found (MH^+)	MS calculated (MH^+)
229	EDA	2.3	608.32	608.25
230	-	5.1	579.17	579.21

Example 115

pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **231**

Step A: 1-propyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **232.**

4-Nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (5 g) was dissolved in 50 ml of dry EtOH, 50 ml of 1M sodium ethylate was added followed with 10 ml of CH_3I. The reaction mixture was heated at 80°C for 4 hours, cooled down to room temperature and distributed between water and chloroform. The organic phase was washed with water, dried with sodium sulfate and evaporated. The residue was recrystallized from hexane to yield 4.72 g (77%) of 1-propyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **232**.

H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.79 (t, 3H, CH_3), 1.25 (t, 3H, CH_3), 1.68 (m, 2H, CH_2), 4.17-4.28 (m, 4H, $2CH_2$), 7.23 and 8.24 (d, 1H, pyrrole)

Step B: 1-(propyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amide **233**.

Compound **232** (5 g) was suspended in 30 ml of methanol, 2M NaOH (10 ml) was added, and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours. The clear solution was diluted with water (50 ml) and 1N HCl was added dropwise to get pH2.5. The white residue was filtered, washed with water and dried to get 4.6g (95%) of the acid **234**. ES MS: 220.47 ($M+Na-H^+$). The acid **234** was suspended in $SOCl_2$ (20 ml) and

the mixture was refluxed for 4 hours until clear solution was obtained. The reaction mixture was evaporated and dried by co-evaporation with toluene (10 ml x 3). The obtained chloroanhydride **235** was used without purification. Anhydride **235** was dissolved in toluene (10 ml) and 3-aminopropionitrille (3.9 ml, 54.3 mmol) was added. The mixture was kept for 1 hour at ambient temperature and evaporated. The white precipitate was suspended in 0.1 N HCl, filtered, washed with water and dried. Recrystallized from methanol yielded 4.4 g (81%) of **233**.

ES MS: 251.87 ($M+H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.73-0.79 (m, 3H, CH_3), 1.63-1.70 (m, 2H, CH_2-propyl), 2.84-2.89 (m, 2H, CH_2 -CN), 3.65-3.42 (m, 2H, $\underline{CH_2}$-NH), 4.27-4.32 (m, 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.43 and 8.15 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.83 (bt, 1H, NH).

Step C: 1-propyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amidine **236.**

The solution of 1-(propyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amidine **233** (2.5g, 10 mmol) in 50 ml of dry ethanol was cooled to 0-5°C and saturated with HCl gas. The mixture was sealed and refrigerated for 20 hours. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and ethanol was evaporated. The solid was dissolved in 50 ml of dry ethanol and saturated with ammonia gas. The sealed mixture was kept overnight at room temperature and evaporated. The solid was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, and ether was added to precipitate 2.4 g (94%) of the target product **236** as a white solid. ES MS: 268.92 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.79 (t, 3H, CH_3), 1.64-1.71 (m, 2H, CH_2-propyl), 2.62-2.66 (m, 2H, CH_2 -CN), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2H, $\underline{CH_2}$-NH), 4.28-4.33 (m, 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.54 and 8.15 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.83 (t, 1H, NH).

Step D: pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **231.**

To stirred solution of 1-propyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amidine **236** (70 mg, 0.15 mmol) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.1 g). The flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 25-30 psi. The

resultant suspension was stirred vigorously at 23°C for 45 min. The suspended material was filtered, the filtrate was evaporated to dryness. The resulted 1-propyl-4-amino-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-carbamimidoyl-ethyl)-amidine **237** was used for the next step without purification. The solution of freshly prepared **237** in 3 ml of dry DMF was added to pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester (25 mg, 0.07 mmol), the reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours at 55°C, cooled down, and purified by HPLC (Vydac 12 μm C_{18} 2.2x25 cm column, 10-70% acetonitrile gradient over 40 min, flow 10 mL/min) to give pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **231** as a bis-trifluoroacetate salt: 33 mg (57%). ES MS: 606.71 ($M+H^+$). The bis-trifluoroacetate salt of **231** was dissolved in 2 ml of methanol saturated with HCl, 35 ml of diethyl ether was added, the precipitate of **231** as HCl salt was separated and dried.

Example 116

N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-propyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-isophthalamide **238.**

Compound **231** was synthesized as described for compound **231** above. Yield 52% of compound **231**. ES MS: 605.72 ($M+H^+$).

Example 117

N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **239**

Step A: 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **240.**

Compound **240** was synthesized as described in example 1, step A, using 1-bromo-3-methyl-butane as an alkylating agent. The yield is 6.5 g (94%). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3), 1.26 (t, 3H, CH_3), 1.49-1.62 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2), 1.68 (m, 2H, CH_2), 4.23 (q, 2H, CH_2), 4.33 (t, 2H, CH_2), 7.28 and 8.29 (d, 1H, pyrrole).

Step B: 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amide **241.**

Compound **241** was synthesized from ethyl carboxylate **240** as described in Example 115, step B. The yield is 5.1 g (83%). ES MS: 277.34 ($M+H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.83-0.86 (m, 6H, CH_3), 1.40-1.51 (m, 1H, CH), 1.51-1.61 (m, 2H, CH_2-CH), 2.68-2.72 (m, 2H, CH_2-CN), 3.35-3.42 (m, 2H, CH_2-NH), 4.33-4.37 (m, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.38 and 8.15 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.56 (bt, 1H, NH).

Step C: 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amidine **242.**

Compound **242** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **241** as described in Example 115, step C in 10 mmol scale. The yield is 2.5 g (86%). ES MS: 295.34 ($M+H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.88-0.86 (d, 6H, CH_3), 1.43-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH), 2.61-2.65 (m, 2H, CH_2-CN), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2H, CH_2-NH), 4.33-4.38 (m, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.51 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.73 (t, 1H, NH).

Step D: N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **239**

Compound **242** was condensed with dipentafluorophenyl ester of terephthalic acid as described in example 115, step D. Yield 47% of compound **239**. ES MS: 661.84 ($M+H^+$).

Example 118

*Hexanedioic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}***243.**

Compound **243** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (Example 117). Yield 52% of compound **243**. ES MS: 640.82 ($M+H^+$).

Example 119

Cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **244.**

Compound **244** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (Example 117). Yield 48% of compound **244**. ES MS: 667.87 ($M+H^+$).

Example 120

*Biphenyl-4,4'-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}***245.**

Compound **245** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (example 117). Yield 56% of compound **245**. ES MS: 737.98. ($M+H^+$).

Example 121

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **246.**

Compound **246** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (example 117). Yield 42% of compound **246**. ES MS: 666.81. ($M+H^+$).

Example 122

N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **247.**

Step A: 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester **248.**

Compound **248** was synthesized as described in example 1, step A, using bromomethyl-cyclopropane as an alkylating agent. The yield is 4.8 g (74%). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.37-0.42 , 0.65-0.72 (m, 2H, CH_2), 1.22-1.28 (m, 1H, CH), 1.37 (t, 3H, CH_3), 4.23 (d, 2H, CH_2), 4.32 (q, 2H, CH_2), 7.44 and 7.81 (d, 1H, pyrrole).

Step B: 1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amide **249.**

Compound **249** was synthesized from ethyl carboxylate **248** as described in Example 115, step B. The yield is 4.3 g (78%). ES MS: 263.97 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.02-0.04 , 0.09-0.12 (m, 2H, CH_2), 0.89-1.00 (m, 1H, CH), 2.37-2.41(t, 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-CN), 3.06-3.11 (dd, 2H, $\underline{CH_2}$-NH), 3.86-3.88 (d, 2H, , $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.09 and 7.87 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.45 (t, 1H, NH).

Step C: 1-(cyclopropylmethyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amidine **250.**

Compound **250** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **249** as described in Example 115, step C in 10 mmol scale. The yield is 2.1 g (75%). ES MS: 280.01 ($M+ H^+$).

Step D: N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **247.**

Compound **247** was synthesized as described for compound **231** in Example 115, step D. ES MS: 628.74 ($M+H^+$).

Example 123

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **251.**

Compound **251** was synthesized as described for compound **247** above (Example 122). Yield 56% of compound **251**. ES MS: 630.73. ($M+H^+$).

Example 124

N^1,N^4-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-2-nitro-terephthalamide **252**

Compound **252** was synthesized as described for compound **247** above (Example 122). Yield 54% of compound **252**. ES MS: 674.73. ($M+H^+$).

Example 125

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **253**

Compound **253** was synthesized as described for compound **247** above (Example 122). Yield 41% of compound **253**. ES MS: 679.81. ($M+H^+$).

Example 126

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **254**

Compound **254** was synthesized as described for compound **247** above (Example 122). Yield 48% of compound **254**. ES MS: 630.71. ($M+H^+$).

Example 127

Cyclohexa-1,3-diene-1,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)- 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **255**

Compound **255** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (Example 117). Yield 48% of compound **255**. ES MS: 663.85. ($M+H^+$).

Example 128

1H-Pyrazole-3,5- dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **256**

Compound **256** was synthesized as described for compound **247** above (Example 122).. Yield 48% of compound **256**. ES MS: 618.76. ($M+H^+$).

Example 129

Cyclo*propane-1,1-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)- 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}* **257**

Compound **257** was synthesized as described for compound **239** above (Example 117). Yield 51% of compound **257**. ES MS: 625.79. ($M+H^+$).

Example 130

N,N'-Bis-{1-(3-methyl-butyl)5-[2-(N-methylcarbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl)- -1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **258**

Step A: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N-methylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **259.**

The solution of 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amidine **242** (0.5g) in 50 ml of dry ethanol was cooled to 0-5°C and saturated with HCl gas. The mixture was sealed and refrigerated for 20 hours. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and ethanol was evaporated. The solid was dissolved in 10 ml of dry ethanol and 1M solution of methylamine (3 ml) in methanol was added. The sealed mixture was kept overnight at 15°C and evaporated. The solid was dissolved in 10 ml of methanol, and ether was added to precipitate 2.4 g (94%) of 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N-methylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **259** as a white solid.

ES MS: 310.94 (M+ H^+). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.86-0.88 (d, 6H, CH_3-isopentyl), 1.43-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH), 2.60-2.65 (t, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 -amidine), 3,37 (s, 3H, CH_3-NH), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2H, CH_2-NHCO), 4.33-4.38 (t, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.51 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.73 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-carbamimidoyl-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **258**

Compound **258** was synthesized from **259** as described in Example 115, step D. ES MS: 689.88. ($M+H^+$).

Example 131

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N-ethylcarbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **260**

Step A : 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N-ethylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **261.**

Compound **261** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described in Example 130, step A, using ethylamine (3 ml). ES MS: 324.79 (M+ H^+). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.88-0.86 (d, 6H, CH_3 - isopentyl), 1.07-1.12 (t, 3H, CH_3-ethyl), 1.43-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH), 2.52-2.56 (t, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 –amidine), 3.12-3.21 (m, 2H, CH_2 -ethyl), 3.49-3.55 (m, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 –amidine), 4.33-4.38 (t, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.39 and 8.20 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.54-8.60 (NH-amidine), 9.38 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B : Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N-ethylcarbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **262**

Compound **262** was synthesized as described in Example 115, step D. Yield 40% of compound **262**. ES MS: 718.92. ($M+H^+$).

Example 132

N,N'-Bis-[5-[2-(N-isopropyl-carbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **264**

Step A : 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N-isopropylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **263.**

Compound **263** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described in Example 130, step A, using isopropylamine (3 ml). ES MS: 338. 67 (M+ H^+). H^1-

NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.85-0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3- isopentyl), 1.09-1.11 (t, 3H, $\underline{CH_3}$-isopropyl), 1.43-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , $\underline{CH_2}$-CH), 2.59-2.64 (t, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ -amidine), 3.50-3.55 (m, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ –amidine), 3.73-3.80 (m, 1H, CH-isopropyl), 4.33-4.38 (t, , 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.55 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.70 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B : N,N'-Bis-[5-[2-(N-isopropyl-carbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **264**

Compound **264** was synthesized as described in Example115, step D. ES MS: 745.98. ($M+H^+$).

Example 133

Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-[(1-(3-methyl-butyl)-5-{2-[N-(3-methyl-butyl)-carbamimidoyl]-ethylcarbamoyl}-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-amide] **265**

Step A : 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid {2-[N-(3-methyl-butyl)isopropylcarbamimidoyl]-ethyl}-amide **266.**

Compound **266** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described in Example 130, stepA, using 3-methyl-butylamine (3 ml). ES MS: 365. 27 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.79-0.81 (d, 6H, CH_3- isopentyl of pyrrole), 0.86-0.88 (d, 6H, CH_3- isopentyl of amidine), 1.31-1.60 (m, 6H, CH , $\underline{CH_2}$-CH), 2.64-2.68 (t, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ -amidine), 3.12-3.17 (t, 2H, NH-$\underline{CH_2}$ isopentyl of amidine), 3.50-3.55 (m, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ –amidine), 4.33-4.38 (t, , 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.55 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.72 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B : Thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-[(1-(3-methyl-butyl)-5-{2-[N-(3-methyl-butyl)-carbamimidoyl]-ethylcarbamoyl}-1H-pyrrol-3-yl)-amide]

Compound **265** was synthesized as described in Example115, step D. Yield 54% of compound **265**. ES MS: 808.12. ($M+H^+$).

Example 134

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N-cyclopentylcarbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **267**

Step A: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N-cyclopentylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **268**

Compound **268** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described in Example115, step D, using cyclopentylamine (3 ml). ES MS: 364. 37 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.85-0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3), 1.43-1.61 (m, 10H, CH , $\underline{CH_2}$-CH of pyrrole and $\underline{CH_2}$ of cycloppentyl), 1.82-1.88 (m, 2H, CH), 2.63-2.67 (t, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ -amidine), 3.47-3.56 (m, 2H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ –amidine), 4.33-4.38 (t, , 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.56 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.71 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: 1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N-cyclopentylcarbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **267**

Compound **265** was synthesized as described in example115, step D. Yield 54% of compound **267**. ES MS: 788.03. ($M+H^+$).

Example 135

N,N'-Bis-[5-[2-(N,N'-dimethyl-carbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **269**

Step A: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N, N'-dimethylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **270.**

The solution of 1-(3-methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (2-cyano-ethyl)-amidine **242** (0.5g) in 50 ml of dry ethanol was cooled to 0-5°C and saturated with HCl gas. The mixture was sealed and refrigerated for 20 hours. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and ethanol was evaporated. The solid was dissolved in 10 ml of dry ethanol and 1M solution of methylamine (6 ml) in methanol was added. The sealed mixture was kept overnight at 55°C and evaporated. The solid was dissoved in 10 ml of methanol, and ether was added to precipitate 2.4 g (94%) of the target product as a white solid. ES MS: 324.74 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.85-0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3-isopentyl), 1.43-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , $\underline{CH_2}$-CH), 2.76-2.79 (m, 5H, CH_2 $\underline{CH_2}$ –amidine and $\underline{CH_3}$-NH), 2.96-2.98 (d, 3H, $\underline{CH_3}$-NH), 3.46-3.55 (m, 2H, $\underline{CH_2}$-NHCO), 4.34-4.39 (t, 2H, $C\underline{H_2}$-N), 7.51 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 9.76 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: N,N'-Bis-[5-[2-(N,N'-dimethyl-carbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **269**

Compound **269** was synthesized as described in Example115, step D. ES MS: 717.93 ($M+H^+$).

Example 136

*Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N,N'-diethyl-carbamimidoyl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}***271**

Step A: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(N,N'-diethylcarbamimidoyl)-ethyl]-amide **272**.

Compound **272** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described above for compound **270** using ethylamine (3 ml). ES MS: 351.53. ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.86-0.88 (d, 6H, CH_3 - isopentyl), 1.07-1.17 (t, 6H, CH_3-ethyl), 1.42-1.60 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH), 2.67-2.72 (t, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 –amidine), 3.12-3.21 (m, 2H, CH_2 -ethyl), 3.36-3.50 (m, 4H, CH_2 –NHCO and CH_2 -ethyl), 4.33-4.38 (t, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.39 and 8.20 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.63-8.71 (NH-amidine), 9.30 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-[2-(N,N'-diethyl-carbamimidoyl)ethylcarbamoyl]-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}**271**

Compound **271** was synthesized as described in Example115, step D. Yield 51% of compound **271**. ES MS: 775.03 ($M+H^+$).

Example 137

N,N'-Bis-{1-(3-methyl-butyl)-5-[2-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydro-pyrimidin-2-yl)-ethylcarbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **273**

Step A: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-amide **274.**

Compound **274** was synthesized from cyanoethylamide **242** as described above for compound **270** using 1,3-propylamine (6 ml). ES MS: 364. 37 ($M+ H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.85-0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3), 1.42-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH of pyrrole), 1.79-1.84 (m, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 CH_2), 2.55-2.60 (t, 2H, CH_2 CH_2 -amidine), 3.25 (m, 4H, CH_2 CH_2 CH_2), 3.40-3.52 (m, 2H, CH_2 –NHCO), 4.33-4.38 (t, 2H, CH_2-N), 7.48 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.15 and 9.78 (bs, 1H, NH-amidine), 8.89 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: 1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid [2-(1,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)-ethyl]-amide **273**

Compound **273** was synthesized as described in Example115, step D. ES MS: 741.96 ($M+H^+$).

Example 138

N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **274**

Step A: [2-({1-[1-(3-Methyl-butyl)-4-nitro-1H-pyrrol-2-yl]-methanoyl}-amino)-ethyl]-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester **275**

Compound **240** (1.3 g, 5 mmol) was dissolved in diethylamine (20 ml). This solution was kept for 50 hours at 60°C and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in DMF (20 ml) and diBoc-carbonate (2.18 g, 10 mmol) was added. The reaction was kept 1 h at ambient temperature and evaporated. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (30 ml), washed with 0.1 M HCl (10x2 ml), 5% $NaHCO_3$ (10x2 ml), water, dried over sodium sulfate, and evaporated. The crude compound D33 was crystallized from toluene/hexane (4:1 v/v) to give white crystalls. The yield is 69% (1.27 g). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6): δ 0.85-0.87 (d, 6H, CH_3), 1.34 (s, 9H, Boc), 1.42-1.61 (m, 3H, CH , CH_2-CH of pyrrole), 3.03-3.08 and 3.18-3.22 (each m, 2H, $NHCH_2$ CH_2 NH), 4.33-4.38 (t, 2H, CH_2-N), 6.85 (t, 1H, NHBoc), 7.48 and 8.18 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.36 (t, 1H, NHCO).

Step B: N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-amino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **274**

To stirred solution of compound **275** (70 mg, 0.15 mmol) in methanol (20 ml) was added 10% Pd/C (Degussa type, Aldrich) (0.1 g). the flask was evacuated and then flushed 3 times with hydrogen and finally filled with hydrogen at 25-30 psi. The resultant suspention was stirred vigorously at 23°C for 45 min. The suspended material was filtered, the filtrate was evaporated to dryness. The resulted aminopyrrole was dissolved in 3 ml of dry DMF was added to phthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester (25 mg, 0.07 mmol), The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 hours at 55°C , DMF was evaporated. The Boc-protected derivative **276** was

dissolved in methanol (3 ml) and 3 ml of 4N HCl in dioxane was added. In 30 min the solvent was evaporated and the solid was purified by HPLC as described in example 1, step D. Yield 40% of compound **274**. ES MS: 607.78 ($M+H^+$).

Example 139

N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **277**

A solution of compound **274** (30 mg, 0.05 mmol) and pyrazole-1-carboxamidine hydrochloride (0.1 mmol, 9 mg) in 5 ml of DMF were kept at ambient temperature overnight, evaporated. The residue was purified by HPLC as as described in Example 1, Step D. Yield 68% of N,N'-Bis-[5-(2-guanidino-ethylcarbamoyl)-1-(3-methyl-butyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **277**. ES MS: 691.81 ($M+H^+$).

Example 140

The reaction below depicts methods which can be used to prepare compounds of this invention wherein R^1, R^2 and/or R^3 is (are) a group of $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ as defined herein. In the example below, poly(oxyethylene)-OCH_3 is specifically used in these methods and is depicted in FIG. 7 attached.

Specifically, a stoichiometric equivalent of poly(ethylene glycol) methyl ether (compound **300** -- available from Aldrich Chemical Company and having a average molecular weight of 330 -- about 7 repeating oxyethylene units) is combined under an inert atmosphere with a stoichiometric equivalent or slight excess of phosphorus tribromide, compound **301**, in a suitable inert diluent such as methylene chloride, diethyl ether and the like. The reaction mixture is maintained at ambient conditions until reaction goes to completion as evidenced by thin layer chromatography. At this time, the bromo poly(ethylene glycol) methyl ether, compound **302**, is recovered by conventional methods such as chromatography.

The following reaction is known in the art as the Gabriel Synthesis. The synthesis is useful for converting bromo compounds into primary amines.

At least a stoichiometric equivalent or slight excess of phthalamide, compound **303**, is dissolved in a suitable inert diluent such as dimethylformamide in

the presence of at least a stoichiometric amount of potassium hydroxide to form the intermediate phthalamide anion as a potassium salt, compound **304**. Afterwards, bromo poly(ethylene glycol) methyl ether, compound **302**, is then combined with the pthalamide anion, compound **304**, and the reaction is maintained at ambient conditions until formation of the N-[poly(ethylene glycol) methyl ether] phthalamide, compound **305**, as evidenced by thin layer chromatography. This product is then recovered by conventional methods such as chromatography.

At least a stoichiometric equivalent or slight excess of hydrazine, compound **306**, is combined with the N-[poly(ethylene glycol) methyl ether] phthalamide, compound **305**, recovered above in a suitable solvent such as ethanol maintained under reflux until the corresponding amine, compound **307**. The reaction has a biproduct of phthalazine-1,4-dione, compound **308**, which can be separated by conventional means such as chromatography.

In the alternative, the same reaction described above is done in the same manner using commercially available glycols.

Other polyoxyalkylene amines of the formula NH_2-(alk-O-)$_q$-R could be prepared by following the procedures set forth above and using other well-known or commercially available starting materials. In the case of R=H, blocking of one of the hydroxyl groups will be necessary to effect the reaction at the other hydroxyl group. Suitable blocking groups and reaction conditions for preparing a mono-blocked material are well known in the art. Due to the stoichiometric conditions of the reaction, there will be a mixture of components, compising mono-, di-, and tri-blocked materials. However, because of the various polarities of the products, the mono-subsitituted product can be conventionally achieved by methods such as chromatography.

Example 141

N,N'-Bis-[5-(carbamimidoylmethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **284**

Step A: 1-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid pentafluorophenyl ester **278.**

To a solution of 1-cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (8.07 g, 38.39 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (120 ml) in the presence of *N,N*-diisopropylethyl-amine (7.69 ml) was added dropwise pentafluorophenyl trifluoroacetate (7.59 ml, 44.15 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 5 h. After removal of solvent, the crude product was purified by chromatography on silica gel eluted by toluene-ethyl acetate (50:1) to give compound **278** (14.28 g, 98%) as a white powder. H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 8.58 (d, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H), 4.22 (d, 2H), 1.32-1.06 (m, 1H), 0.55-0.51 (m, 2H), 0.45-0.42 (m, 2H).

Step B: 1-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid cyanomethylamide **279.**

A mixture of compound **278** (3.6 g, 9.57 mmol), aminoacetonitrile bisulfate (2.94 g, 19.12 mmol) and *N,N*-diisopropylethyl-amine (3.5 ml) in DMF (60 ml) was stirred under Ar at 55°C for 16 h. After evaporation of solvent, the residue was separated by chromatography on silica gel eluted by $CHCl_3$-ethyl acetate (10:1) to give g of compound **279**. MS (ESI) 247.12 ($M-H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 9.16 (t, 1H), 8.26 ((d, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 4.28 (d, 2H), 4.23 (d, 2H), 1.30-1.28 (m, 1H), .0.50-0.46 (m, 2H), 0.41-0.38 (m, 2H).

Step C: 1-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid carbamimidoyl-methylamide hydrochloride **280.**

To a suspension of ammonium chloride (0.582 g, 10.88 mmol) in 9 ml of anydydrous benzene at 0 °C was added slowly a 2 M $AlMe_3$ in toluene (5.7 ml) under Ar. After addition, the reaction mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred at room temperature for 2 h. Compound **279** (0.9 g, 3.63 mmol) was added and followed by adding 12 ml of anhydrous toluene. The reaction mixture was then stirred at 80 °C under Ar for 16 h. A slurry of silica gel (about 20 g) in 25 ml of

chloroform was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min and MeOH (50 ml) was added. The mixture was filtered and washed with MeOH until no product was detected by TLC. The combined filtrate was evaporated to dryness. The crude product was separated by chromatography on silica gel eluted by $CHCl_3$-MeOH (4:1) or by HPLC from 10% buffer B to 60% buffer B (buffer A: 0.1% TFA in water; buffer B: 0.1% TFA in acetonitrile). The product was dissolved in MeOH (25 ml) and 4 N HCl in dioxane was added. The mixture was shaken and evaporated to dryness to yield its hydrochloride salt **280** (0.86 g, 90%). MS (ESI) 266.17 ($M + H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 9.10 (t, 1H), 8.98 (br s, 2H), 8.83 (br s, 2H), 8.25 (d, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 4.19 (d, 2H), 4.13 (d, 2H), 1.30-1.27 (m, 1H), 0.49-0.45 (m, 2H), 0.48-0.36(m, 2H).

Step D: N,N'-Bis-[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide **284**

Compound **280** (0.155 g, 0.514 mmol) was dissolved in MeOH (20 ml) and hydrogenated over 5% Palladium on activated carbon (about 0.3 g) under 40 psi of hydrogen for 30 min. After filtration of reaction mixture through Celite washed with MeOH and DMF, the filtrate was evaporated and dried under high vacuum for 2 h to give the amine **282** in a quantitative yield.

A mixture of above amine **282** and terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester (56.8 mg, 0.114 mmol) in anhydrous DMF (12 ml) was stirred at 90 °C under Ar for 2.5 h.

The product was separated by HPLC (from 5% buffer B to 60% buffer B) to give compound **284** as hydrochloride salt (46.1 mg, 60%). MS (ESI) 304.15 ($M/2 + H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 10.23 (s, 2H), 8.59 (br s, 4H), 8.42 (br s, 4H), 8.25 (t, 2H), 7.73 (s, 4H), 7.16 (d, 2H), 6.79 (d, 2H), 3.83 (d, 4H), 3.77 (d, 4H), 0.95-0.91 (m, 2H), 0.18-0.12 (m, 4H), 0.03-0.01 (m, 4H).

Example 142

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(N-ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **285**

Step A: 1-Cyclopropylmethyl-4-nitro-1H-pyrrole-2-carboxylic acid (N-ethylcarbamimidoyl-methylamide **281.**

Compound **281** was synthesized from compound **279** with ethylamine hydrochloride according to the method as described for compound **280** in Example 141. Yield was 62%. MS (ESI) 294.23 ($M + H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 8.99 (t, 2H), 8.66-8.61 (m, 2H), 8.40 (br s, 1H), 7.87 (d, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H), 3.79 (d, 2H), 3.74 (d, 2H), 2.89-2.85 (m, 2H), 0.84-0.81 (m, 1H), 0.74 (t, 3H), 0.10-0.03 (m, 2H), 0.016-0.005 (m, 2H).

Step B: N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(N-ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **285.**

Compound **285** was synthesized from terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester with compound **283** which was from hydrogenation of compound **281** according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. Yield was 78%. MS (ESI) 329.21 ($M/2 + H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 10.20 (s, 2H), 9.05 (br s, 2H), 8.44 (br s, 2H), 8.22 (t, 2H), 7.72 (s, 4H), 7.14 (d, 2H), 6.79 (d, 2H), 3.83 (d, 4H), 3.77 (d, 4H), 2.98-2.82 (m, 4H), 0.92-0.86 (m, 2H), 0.80 (t, 6H), 0.14-0.10 (m, 4H), 0.02-0.01 (m, 4H).

Example 143

2,5-Dihydro-thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **286**

Compound **286** was synthesized from thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester with compound **282** according to the method as described for compound **280** in Example 141. Yield was 45%. MS (ESI) 304.15 ($M/2 + H^+$). H^1-NMR (DMSO-d6) 10.37 (s, 2H), 8.61 (br s, 4H), 8.43 (br s, 4H), 8.28 (t, 2H), 7.65 (s, 2H), 7.10 (d, 2H), 6.76 (d, 2H), 3.83 (d, 4H), 3.77 (d, 4H), .0.96-0.89 (m, 2H), 0.18-0.12 (m, 4H), 0.04-0.02 (m, 4H).

Example 144

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **287**

Compound **287** was synthesized from terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. H^1-NMR: 0.0.83-0.88 (m, 6H, butyl), 1.09-1.25 (m, 4H, butyl), 1.59-1.64 (m, 4H, butyl), 3.75-3.76 (d, 4H, CH_2-amidine), 3.79-3.81 (d, 4H, CH_2N), 6.92 and 7.38 (d, 2H, pyrrole), 7.00 and 7.29 (s, 2H, amidine), 8.03 (s, 4H, C_6H_4), 8.15-8.9 (t, 2H, CONH), 10.46 (s, 2H, CONH-pyrrole)

MS *m/z* 605.83 (M+H)

Example 145

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis({1-butyl-5-[N-methylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-amide) **288**

Compound **288** was synthesized from pyridine 1,4-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. H^1-NMR: 0.85-0.89 (t, 6H, butyl), 1.19-1.27 (m, 4H, butyl), 1.61-1.70 (m, 4H, butyl), 2.58 and 2.60 (s, 3H, methyl-amidine), 3.72-3.74 (d, 4H, CH_2-amidine), 4.26-4.31 (m, 4H, CH_2N), 6.95, 7.11, 7.41, and 7.45 (d, 2H, pyrrole), 7.73 (m, 2H, amidine), 8.20-8.22 (m, 2H, pyridine and CONH), 8.27 (m, 1H, pyridine), 8.47-8.51 (m, 1H, pyridine), 10.72-10.92 (s, 2H, CONH-pyrrole)

MS *m/z* 318.15 (2M+H)/2

Example 146

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(methylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **289**

Compound **289** was synthesized from terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. H^1-NMR: 0.86-0.91 (m, 3H, butyl), 1.22-1.26 (m, 2H, butyl), 1.61-1.67 (m, 2H, butyl), 2.85 (d, 3H, CH3-amidine), 4.13 (d, 4H, CH_2-amidine), 4.28 (d, 4H, CH_2N), 7.12 and 7.44 (d, 2H, pyrrole), 8.07 (s, 4H, C_6H_4), 8.58 (t, 2H, CONH), 8.78 and 9.15 (s, 2H, amidine), 9.46 (s, 2H, CONH-pyrrole)

MS *m/z* 634.14 (M+H)

Example 147

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide **290**

Compound **290** was synthesized from terephthalic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141.

H^1-NMR: 0.83-0.90 (m, 3H, butyl), 1.09-1.14 (m. 3H, CH3-ethyl), 1.20-1.27 (m, 2H, butyl), 1.60-1.67 (m, 2H, butyl), 3.24-3.29 (m, 2H, CH2-ethyl), 2.48 (m, 3H, CH3-amidine), 4.12 (d, 4H, CH_2-amidine), 4.24-4.28 (d, 4H, CH_2N), 7.10 and 7.43 (d, 2H, pyrrole), 8.06 (s, 4H, C_6H_4), 8.58 (t, 2H, CONH), 8.78 and 9.07 (s, 2H, amidine), 10.51 (s, 2H, CONH-pyrrole)

MS *m/z* 331.17 (2M+H)/2

Example 148

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide **291**

Compound **284** was dissolved in ethanol, 10 equivalents of ethylene diamine was added and the reaction mixture was heated at 60°C for 15 hours. The solvent was evaporated and the target compound was purified by HPLC, the yield is 78%.

H^1-NMR: 0.28-0.47 (m, 8H, CH_2-cyclopropyl), 1.13-1.28 (m, 2H, CH-cyclopropyl), 3.28-3.40 (m, 8H, CH2-imidazole), 3.49-3.53 (m, 4H, CH_2NH), 4.13-4.16 (d, 4H, CH_2-N), 6.99 and 7.40 (d, 1H, pyrrole), 8.04 (s, 4H, C_6H_4), 8.28-8.32 (t, 2H, CONH), 8.67 and 9.00 (s, 3H, amidine), 10.50 (s, 2H, CONH-pyrrole).

m/z 653.32 (M+H)

Example 149

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **292**

Compound **292** was synthesized from pyridine 1,4-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. MS 602.81 (M+H)

Example 150

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **293**

Compound **293** was synthesized from pyridine 1,4-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. MS 603.34 (M+H)

Example 151

Cyclohexa-1,3-diene-1,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **294**

Compound **294** was synthesized from pyridine 1,4-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. MS 603.54 (M+H)

Example 152

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide} **295**

Compound **295** was synthesized from pyridine 1,4-dicarboxylic acid dipentafluorophenyl ester according to the method as described for compound **284** in Example 141. MS 591.17 (M+H)

Formulation Examples

The following are representative pharmaceutical formulations containing a compound of Formula (I).

Example 1

Tablet formulation

The following ingredients are mixed intimately and pressed into single scored tablets.

Ingredient	Quantity per tablet, mg
compound of this invention	400
cornstarch	50
croscarmellose sodium	25
lactose	120
magnesium stearate	5

Example 2

Capsule formulation

The following ingredients are mixed intimately and loaded into a hard-shell gelatin capsule.

Ingredient	Quantity per capsule, mg
compound of this invention	200
lactose, spray-dried	148
magnesium stearate	2

Example 3

Suspension formulation

The following ingredients are mixed to form a suspension for oral administration.

Ingredient	Amount
compound of this invention	1.0 g
fumaric acid	0.5 g
sodium chloride	2.0 g
methyl paraben	0.15 g
propyl paraben	0.05 g
granulated sugar	25.0 g
sorbitol (70% solution)	13.00 g
Veegum K (Vanderbilt Co.)	1.0 g
flavoring	0.035 ml
colorings	0.5 mg
distilled water	q.s. to 100 ml

Example 4

Injectable formulation

The following ingredients are mixed to form an injectable formulation.

Ingredient	Amount
compound of this invention	0.2 mg-20 mg
sodium acetate buffer solution, 0.4 M	2.0 ml
HCl (1N) or NaOH (1N)	q.s. to suitable pH
water (distilled, sterile)	q.s. to 20 ml

Example 5

Suppository formulation

A suppository of total weight 2.5 g is prepared by mixing the compound of the invention with Witepsol® H-15 (triglycerides of saturated vegetable fatty acid; Riches-Nelson, Inc., New York), and has the following composition:

compound of the invention	500 mg
Witepsol® H-15	balance

Biological Examples

Example B1

Minimum Inhibitory Concentration (MIC) Assays

The assays described below were used to measure the minimum inhibitory concentration (MIC) of a compound necessary to completely inhibit visible growth of the organism tested. These assays are adapted from NCCLS protocols M7-A4 and M27-A (NCCLS vol 17:9 and vol 17:2) as modified by Sandven, S. *Clin. Micro.* (1999) 37:12, p.3856-3859. MIC values for Aspergillus fumigatus were determined using NCCLS protocol M38-P.

Inoculum preparation, incubation and reading results

All compounds were dissolved in 100% DMSO to a stock concentration of 10mM and use fresh or stored at -80 °C. Stock compounds were kept frozen until needed and used freshly with no more then one freeze-thaw cycle. When used for test purposes, compounds were diluted in the appropriate media depending on the organism being tested.

For yeast and aspergillus species, seven 1:2 serial dilutions of compound in appropriate media buffered with MOPS at pH 7.0 were prepared such that the final starting test compound concentrations were 50.0 uM for yeast and 50 uM aspergillus species. For bacteria, dilutions were made in growth media used for the particular bacteria being tested.

Yeast

Five well-separated colonies from a 24hr Sabouraud Dextrose plate incubated at 35C were picked and resuspended into 5.0 ml of normal saline. The $O.D._{530}$ was read and the culture was adjusted to 0.5 McFarland units with normal saline. A 1:2000 dilution was made with RPMI 1640 media buffered with MOPS at pH 7.0 and 100 µL of this inoculum preparation was added to an equal volume of test compound-containing media. 25 µL of the redox indicator Alamar Blue (Biosource International) was added to each well and the plates were incubated for 48h at 35 C. Wells having yeast growth changed color from blue to pink. Accordingly, the MIC

was calculated based on the well with the lowest concentration which did not change color from blue to pink, e.g., growth was inhibited.

Bacteria

Inoculums are made in the same manner as yeast except all dilutions are made in normal saline, with a final dilution of 1:200 and an inoculum of 10 µL. Solid and liquid media, as well as plate incubation times for the various organisms tested, are listed in Table 1 below.

Table 1

Organism	Liquid media	Solid media (agar)	96 well plate incubation time	Definition
VRE-UCD3	BHI	BHIA	No vancomycin –16h 25 µg/mL Vancomycin - 24h	BHI-Brain Heart Infusion
VRE-CSUC4	BHI	BHIA	No vancomycin –16h 25 µg/mL Vancomycin - 24h	BHI-Brain Heart Infusion
VRE-UL17	BHI	BHIA	No vancomycin –16h 25 µg/mL Vancomycin- 24h	BHI-Brain Heart Infusion
VRE-BM4147	BHI	BHIA	No vancomycin –16h 25 µg/mL Vancomycin- 24h	BHI-Brain Heart Infusion
Moraxella catarrhalis	BHI	BHIA	16h	BHI- Brain Heart Infusion
Bacillus cereus	CAMHB	BHIA	16h	BHI- Brain Heart Infusion
Pseudemonas aeruginosa	CAMHB	BHIA	16h	BHI- Brain Heart Infusion
Staphylococcus aureus	CAMHB	BHIA	16h	CAMHB-Cation adjusted Muller Hinton broth
Haemophilus influenzae	HTM	Chocolate Agar	24h	Chocolate Agar-Nutrient agar +5% heat lysed Sheep blood
Streptococcus pneumoniae	CAMHB+ 5% LHB	MHA + 5% SB	24h	LHB-Lysed Horse Blood
Candida albicans	RPMI	SABDEX	48h	SABDEX-Sabouraud Dextrose Agar

Filamentous fungi

Inoculums are made by incubating *Aspergillus fumigatus* for 7 days at 35 C on potato dextrose agar slants. Slants are then covered with 1.0ml of 0.85% saline, one drop of Tween 20 is added and colonies are teased with a sterile transfer loop to create a suspension which is allowed to sit for 5 min so heavier particles can drop out. The upper suspension is separated and adjusted to an optical density of 0.09 to

0.11. The resulting suspension is diluted 1:50 which yields 2X the final inoculum needed. Micro dilution trays are prepared as with yeast and incubated for 48h at 35C. For our purposes the MIC is defined as the lowest compound concentration at which no visible growth is observed after 48h.

Compounds of this invention were tested in assays described above and were found to be active. Examples of compounds that exhibited antibacterial activity (MIC <45.5 μM) are shown in FIG. 5. Examples of compounds that exhibited antifungal activity (MIC <45.5 μM) are shown in FIG. 6. Compounds **284, 285, 287, 289, 290, 292, 293, 294, 295** in FIG. 9 are also examples of compounds that exhibited antibacterial activity (MIC <45.5 μM).

Compounds **284, 285, 286, 287, 289, 290, 292, 293, 294, 295** in Fig. 9 are also examples of compounds that exhibited antifungal activiay (MIC < 45.5 μM).

Example B2

Topoisomerase Inhibition Assays

Candida albicans topoisomerases I and II (cTop1 and cTop2) were isolated according to Fostel et al. (1992) and Shen et al. (1992). Human topoisomerases I and II (hTop1 and hTop2) were purchased from Topogen (Columbus, OH).

Inhibition of topoisomerase I

Effects of GL compounds on DNA relaxation by topoisomerase I were studied using gel electrophoresis. Negatively supercoiled plasmid DNA (pARG, 8 kb) was used as the substrate. The reaction for *C. albicans* topoisomerase I was performed in 25 mM TrisHCl, pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 2.5 mM MgCl2, 0.5 mM EDTA and 50 ug/mL BSA at 35°C. The reaction was stopped at any given time by adding SDS to a final concentration of 0.5%. Subsequently, proteinase K was added to 250 ug/mL and the mixture was incubated at 60°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was further extracted with phenol followed by phenol:isoamyl alcohol:chloroform (25:1:24). Samples were loaded on 0.8% agarose gel and subject to electrophoresis using 1X TBE. Different DNA intercalators were used for better gel resolution. Ethidium bromide was sometimes added to both the gel and the running buffer to

0.25 ug/mL. In other cases, chloroquine was added to 0.25 ug/mL to separate the DNA topoisomers.

Inhibition of topoisomerase II

Effects of GL compounds on topoisomerase II were investigated by monitoring decatenation reactions using entangled kinetoplast DNA (Topogen). The decatenation reaction was performed in 10 mM TrisHCl, pH 7.5, 50 mM NaCl, 50 mM KCl, 5 mM $MgCl_2$, 0.1 mM EDTA and 0.5 mM ATP. The reaction was stopped at any given time by adding SDS to a final concentration of 1%. Subsequently, proteinase K was added to 250 ug/mL and the mixture was incubated at 60°C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was further extracted with phenol followed by phenol:isoamyl alcohol:chloroform (25:1:24). Samples were loaded on 0.8% agarose gel and subject to electrophoresis using 1X TBE. Ethidium bromide was added to both the gel and the running buffer to 0.25 ug/mL.

Example B3

DNA Binding Properties of Compounds of this Invention

Fluorescence Studies

When compounds prefer to bind to the minor groove of dsDNA, they induce DNA duplex formation. Hybridization of complementary fluorescently labeled strands brings the two labels, fluorescein and dabcyl, in close proximity, thus quenching the fluorescence of fluorescein. Therefore, this hybridization stabilization assay ("HSA") can be used to measure ligand binding to double-stranded DNA.

The DNA binding properties of several compounds of this invention were investigated by fluorescence spectroscopy. The 11-bp oligo CGA_8G ("FQ11") having fluorescein at the 5′ end on one strand and dabcyl at the 3′ end on the complementary strand was used as the AT-rich ligand binding target. At room temperature, FQ11 remains largely single-stranded in the HEN buffer (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.2, 0.1 mM EDTA and 10 mM NaCl).

Fluorescence was measured at the excitation wavelength of 485 nm and the emission wavelength of 530 nm using a 96-well plate fluoreader (PE CytoFluor®

Series 4000). The FQ11 concentration was kept at 5 nM (for duplex concentration) for the binding experiments and varying concentrations of ligands were added. All experiments were performed in duplicate in the HEN buffer at room temperature unless otherwise stated. Standard deviations were calculated based on the duplicate experiments. The fluorescence signal was normalized against the fluorescence in the absence of compounds. Decreasing fluorescence signals with increasing ligand concentrations indicated binding of the ligand to dsDNA. Through this least-square fitting procedure, apparent dissociation constants ($K_{d,app}$) for each compound tested were calculated. The studies demonstrated that compounds of this invention bind to DNA very tightly, with apparent $K_{d,app}$ values below 100 nM for most compounds tested.

Circular Dichroism Studies

Because of the electronic interactions between ligand and DNA, ligand binding can often induce circular dichroism ("CD") signals that are absent when DNA or ligand is alone in solution. DNA binding of compounds of this invention were determined using CD spectroscopy by methods well know in the art.

All solution conditions were the same as described above. PolydA-polydT was used at 50 μM. CD signal was monitored using a JASCO J-600 CD polarimeter at room temperature. The results showed binding properties that indicated a 2:1 complex. The dramatic CD change in the DNA absorbing region (260 – 300 nm) upon binding of these compounds demonstrated that compounds of this invention induced DNA conformational changes.

DNA Thermal Melting Studies

Interactions between DNA and compounds of this invention were investigated using thermal melting techniques monitored at UV wavelength 260 nm. All investigated compounds showed a stabilization effect on DNA duplex formation.

During melting experiments, 3 uM GCGA3T3CGC (A3T3) oligo duplex was mixed with 6 uM of compound in HEN buffer in a total volume of 200 uL. The UV absorbance was monitored at 260 nm with a Beckman UV spectrophotometer with temperature control. The melting temperature, T_m, where half of the duplex

dissociates was determined at relative absorbance of 0.5. The free A3T3 has a T_m of approximately 42°C. With the presence of ligands, the T_m increases. The results indicated compounds of this invention tend to stabilize duplex DNA by binding to the minor groove. Increases in T_m have also been observed for duplex oligo CGATTATTAAGC in the presence of the compound.

Alternatively, DNA interactions were monitored in a buffer containing 10 mM HEPES, pH 7.2, 0.1 mM EDTA, and 50 mM NaCl. DNA thermal melting was monitored by UV absorbance at 260 nm on a Cary 100 Bio UV/vis spectrophotometer. A 12 base-pair AT-rich DNA oligonucleotide (Oligo 1: CGATTATTAAGC) was used at 5 μM and mixed with compounds at various ratios. Temperature was typically varied from 15 to 95°C with a ramp rate of 0.2 °C /min. To determine the melting temperature (T_m) where half of the double-stranded DNA molecules dissociate into two separated strands, the first-order derivatives of the absorption-temperature curve were calculated using the Varian software, and the maximum of derivatives corresponds to the melting temperature. The melting temperature determined by the derivative methods was verified using a standard hyperchromicity method provided by the Varian software. The T_m value was reported as the difference between melting temperatures in the presence and in the absence of compounds.

Determination of Drug-DNA Binding Constants

An ethidium bromide displacement assay was used to determine the dissociation constant for binding of compounds to oligo 1. The assay was described in Dyatkina *et al. J. Med. Chem.*, **45**:805-817, 2002.

Example B4
In vivo Properties

The *in vivo* properties of the compounds of the present invention are tested in animal models of infection. In animal model studies, the compound's effect on increasing the survival of infected animals, the compound's effect on infected organ systems, and other biological properties of the compounds are determined.

Effect on Survival

In a murine model of systemic aspergillosis, six-week-old female CD-1 mice (Charles River Laboratories) are infected with approximately 8.4 x10^6 conidia of a strain of *Aspergillus fumigatus* on day 0 by intravenous inoculation in a lateral tail vein. The infected mice are treated with compounds of this invention beginning on day 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4, and continue for between 2 to 30 or more additional days. The infected mice are treated once, twice, three times or four times a day. Alternatively, the infected mice are treated once every two, three, or four days. Groups of mice being treated receive various doses of compounds of this invention ranging from 0.1 to 50 mg per kg of body weight, for example, 1.0 mg/kg for one group, 3.3 mg/kg for the second group, and 10.0 mg/kg for the third group. Mice in control groups receive various doses of a known antifungal compound, for example, amphotericin B (AmB) at 0.8 mg/kg for one group, and AmB at 3.3 mg/kg for another group. A group of untreated mice serves as untreated controls. The compounds of this invention and the known antifungal compound are administered intraperatoneally (i.p.), intravenously (i.v.) intramuscularly (i.m,), intranasally, orally or subcutaneously, and are given once, twice, three times or four times daily for the duration of the experiment starting on day 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4.

Mortality is recorded through the course of infection, for example, through fourteen days of infection. Mortality is plotted on Kaplan-Meier plots and *P*-values are determined using well known statistical analysis methods, including the log rank test of comparative survival.

Effect on Infected Organ Systems

In the murine model of systemic aspergillosis described above, surviving mice are euthanized at pre-selected time points. The fungal burdens remaining in the organs, *e.g.* ,the brain and kidneys are determined by quantitative plating of organ homogenates on nutrient containing agar plates, for example, on potato dextrose agar plates. The plates are incubated for one to fourteen days. The colony forming units (CFU) recovered from the organ are determined to identify the effect of the compounds of this invention on the infected organ system. For example, a lower CFU value obtained from the brain of a treated animal when compared to the value

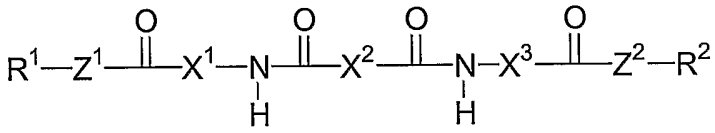
obtained from the brain of a non-treated or control animal indicates a lower aspergillis brain burden from the treated animal. The results obtained are analyzed using statistical methods well known in the art. For example, the *P* values are determined by using the Mann-Whitney test of comparative CFU values obtained from treated, untreated, and treatment with AmB. Compounds of the present invention that lower the aspergillis brain burden are useful in treating central nervous system (CNS) fungal infections. These compounds may cross the blood-brain barrier.

The foregoing invention has been described in some detail by way of illustration and example, for purposes of clarity and understanding. It will be obvious to one of skill in the art that changes and modifications may be practiced within the scope of the appended claims. Therefore, it is to be understood that the above description is intended to be illustrative and not restrictive. The scope of the invention should, therefore, be determined not with reference to the above description, but should instead be determined with reference to the following appended claims, along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are entitled.

All patents, patent applications and publications cited in this application are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual patent, patent application or publication were so individually denoted.

What is Claimed:

1. A compound of Formula (I):

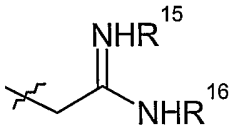


(I)

wherein:

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently -N(R^3)- or -O-;

R^1 and R^2 are independently substituted alkyl groups of the following structure:



wherein R^{15} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl, R^{16} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl or cycloalkyl, or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^3 is hydrogen, or alkyl;

X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclic;

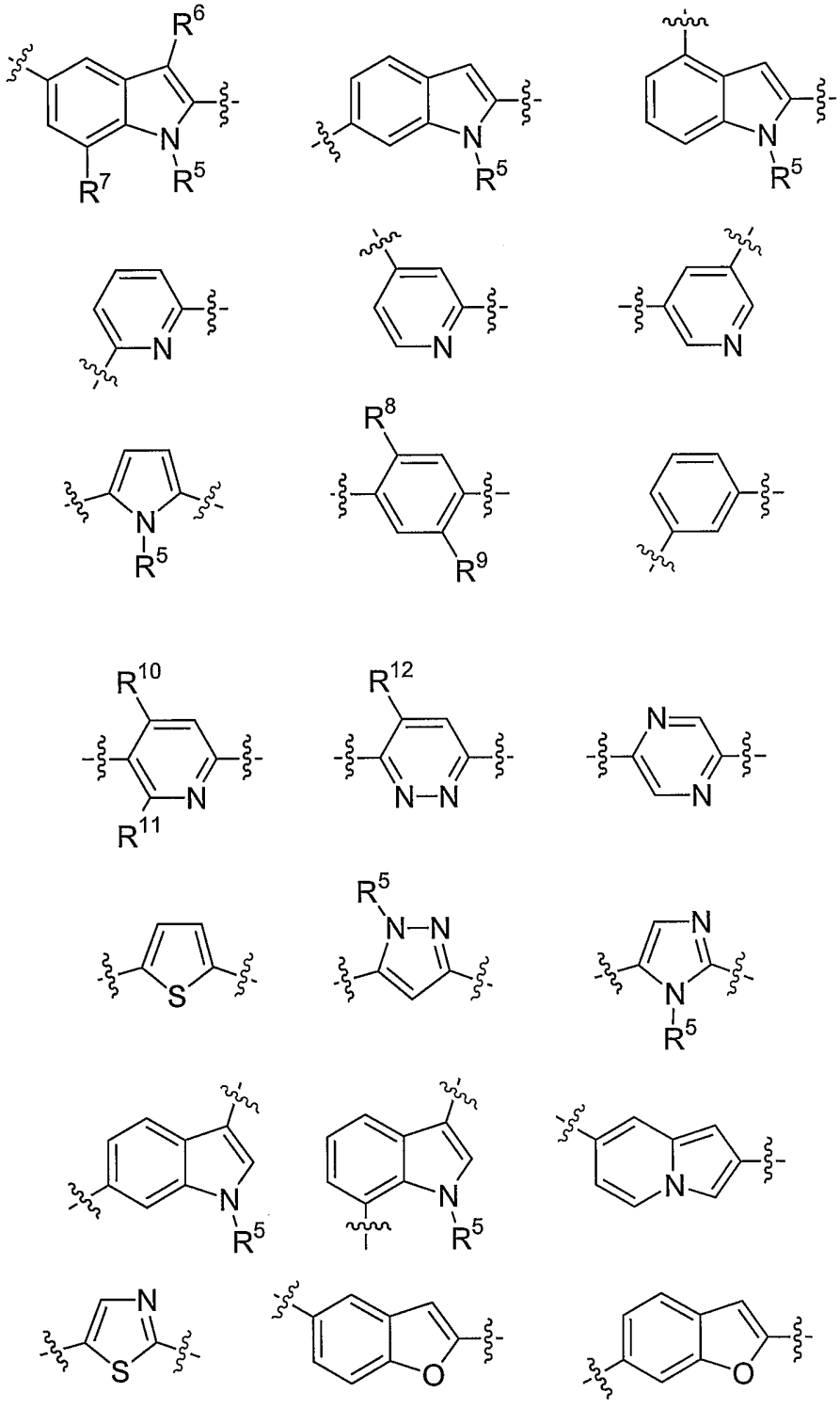
X^1 and X^3 are independently aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or –CHR^4, wherein R^4 is natural or unnatural amino acid side chain;

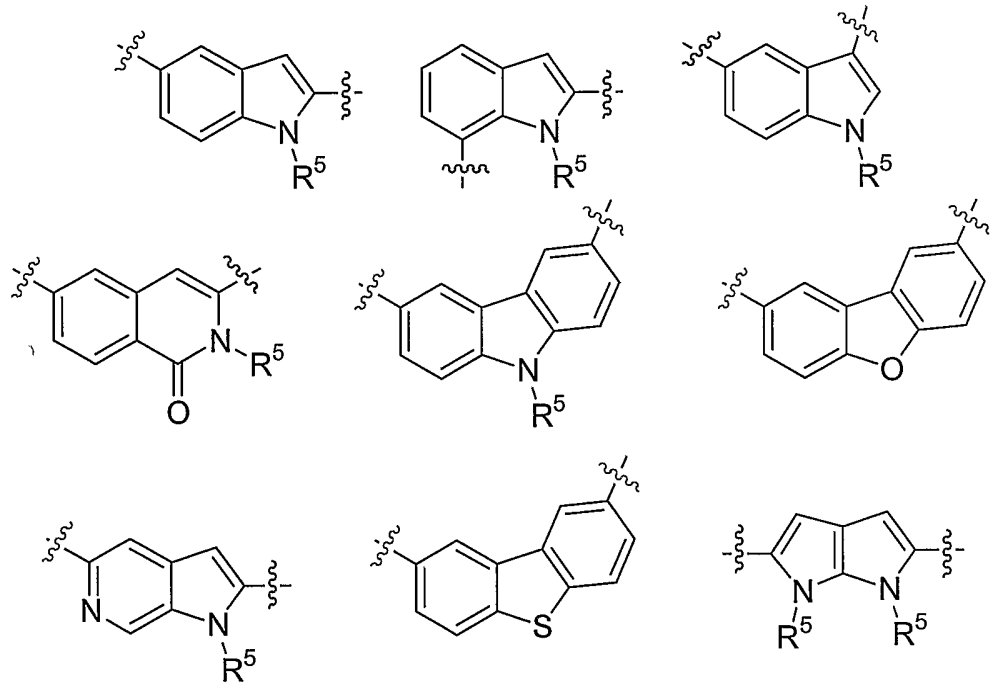
or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-.

3. The compound of Claim 2, wherein X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl.

4. The compound of Claim 3, wherein X^2 is an aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moiety selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:





wherein,

R^5 is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy;

R^7 is hydrogen, alkyl or halo;

R^8 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy or halo;

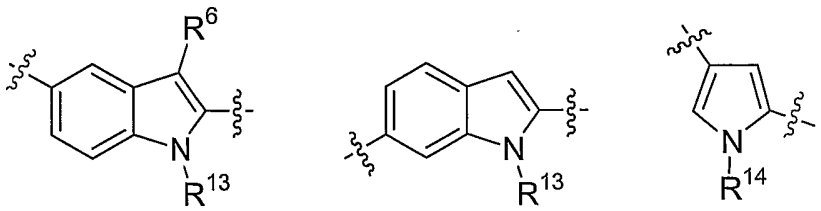
R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy, nitro or halo;

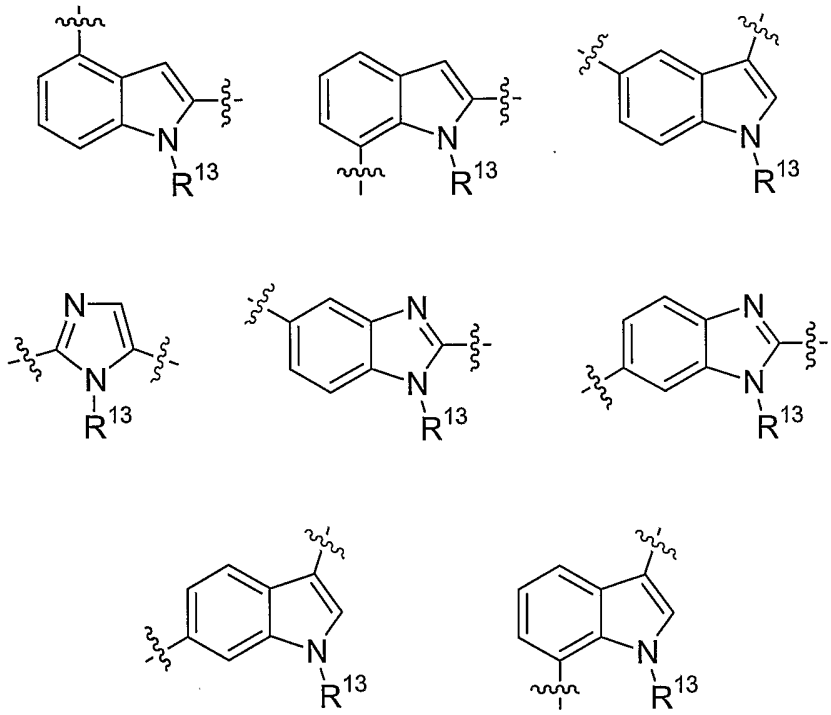
R^{10} is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{12} is hydrogen or alkyl.

5. The compound of Claim 2, wherein X^1 and X^3 are heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moieties independently selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:





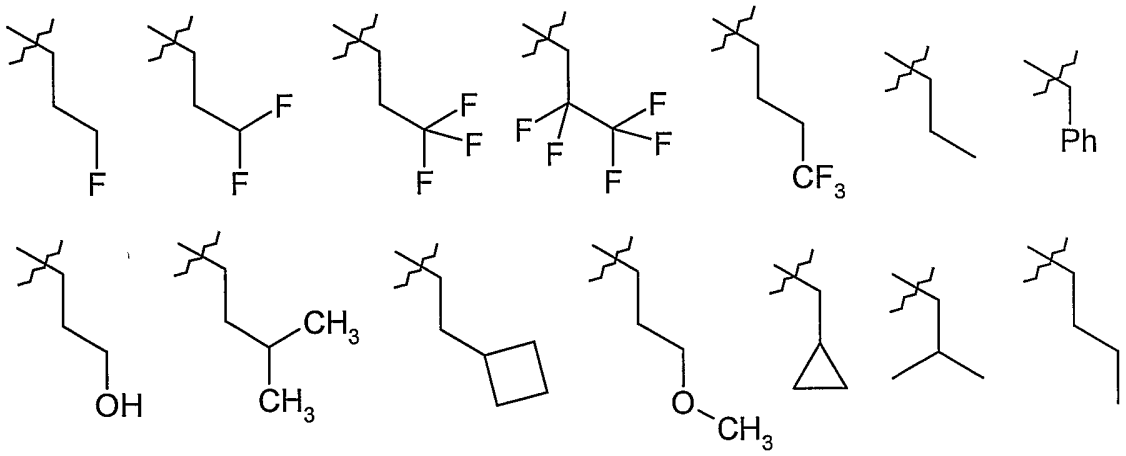
wherein

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy;

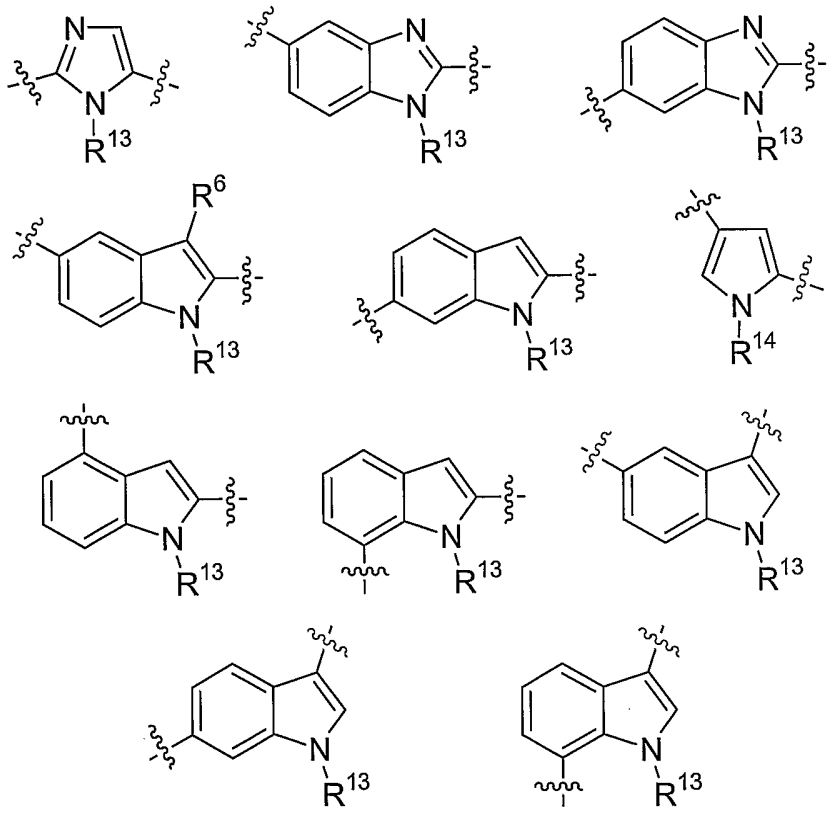
R^{13} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl.

6. The compound of Claim 5, wherein R^{14} is an alkyl or substituted alkyl moiety, and wherein the moiety is selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



7. The compound of Claim 4, wherein X^1 and X^3 are heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moieties independently selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:

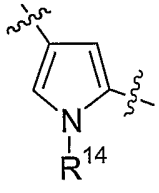


wherein

R^{13} is hydrogen or alkyl;

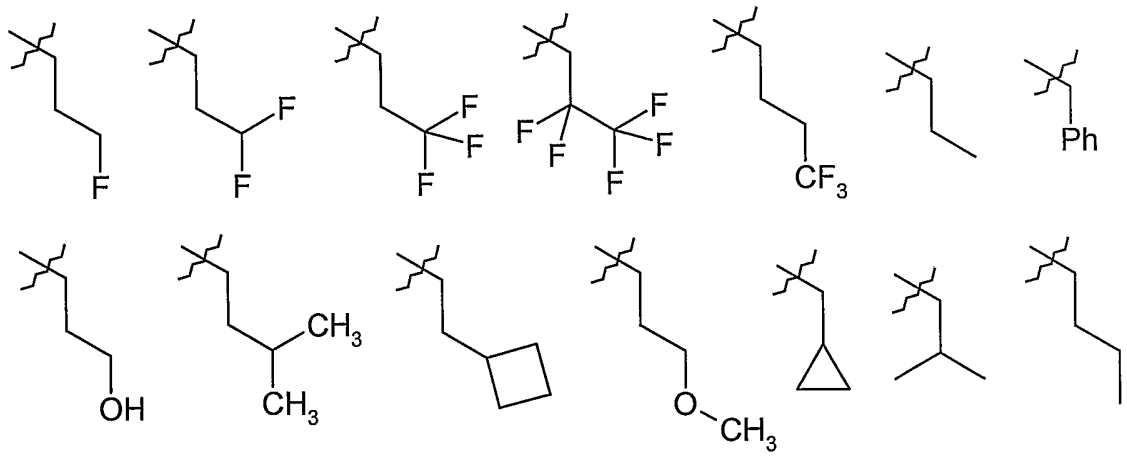
R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl.

8. The compound of Claim 7, wherein X^1 and X^3 are both



wherein R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl.

9. The compound of Claim 8, wherein R^{14} is an alkyl or substituted alkyl moiety, and wherein the moiety is selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



10. The compound of Claim 1, wherein the compound is selected from a group consisting of:

N,N'-Bis-[5-(carbamimidoylmethylcarbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-terephthalamide;

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(N-ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide;

2,5-Dihydro-thiophene-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide};

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide;

Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis({1-butyl-5-[N-methylcarbamimidoylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-amide);

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(methylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide;

N,N'-Bis-[1-butyl-5-(ethylcarbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]terephthalamide;

N,N'-Bis-{1-cyclopropylmethyl-5-[(4,5-dihydro-1H-imidazol-2-ylmethyl)-carbamoyl]-1H-pyrrol-3-yl}-terephthalamide;

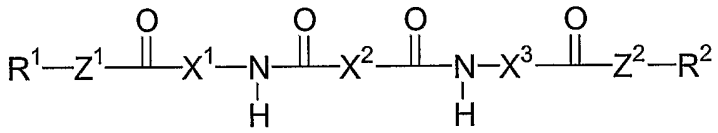
Pyridine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide};

Pyrazine-2,5-dicarboxylic acid bis{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide};

Cyclohexa-1,3-diene-1,4-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}; and

1H-Pyrazole-3,5-dicarboxylic acid bis-{[5-(carbamimidoylmethyl-carbamoyl)-1-cyclopropylmethyl-1H-pyrrol-3-yl]-amide}.

11. A compound of Formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

Z^1 and Z^2 are independently -N(R^3)- or –O—;

R^1 and R^2 are independently substituted alkyl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or –(W-)$_s$-(-alk—O-)$_q$-R, where W is selected from the group consisting of alkylene, substituted alkylene, aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, and substituted heteroaryl, s is 0 or 1, R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, and heterocyclicalkyl, where alk is selected from the group consisting of alkylene and substituted alkylene and q is an integer from 1 to 20, provided that at least one of R^1 and R^2 is a group that can form a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt;

each R^3 is independently hydrogen, alkyl, –(W-)$_s$-(-alk—O-)$_q$-R, or R^3 and R^1 together or R^3 and R^2 together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclic;

X^1 and X^3 are independently aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl, substituted heteroaryl, or –CHR^4, wherein R^4 is natural or unnatural amino acid side chain;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof,

and further provided that at least one of R^1 and R^2 is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$.

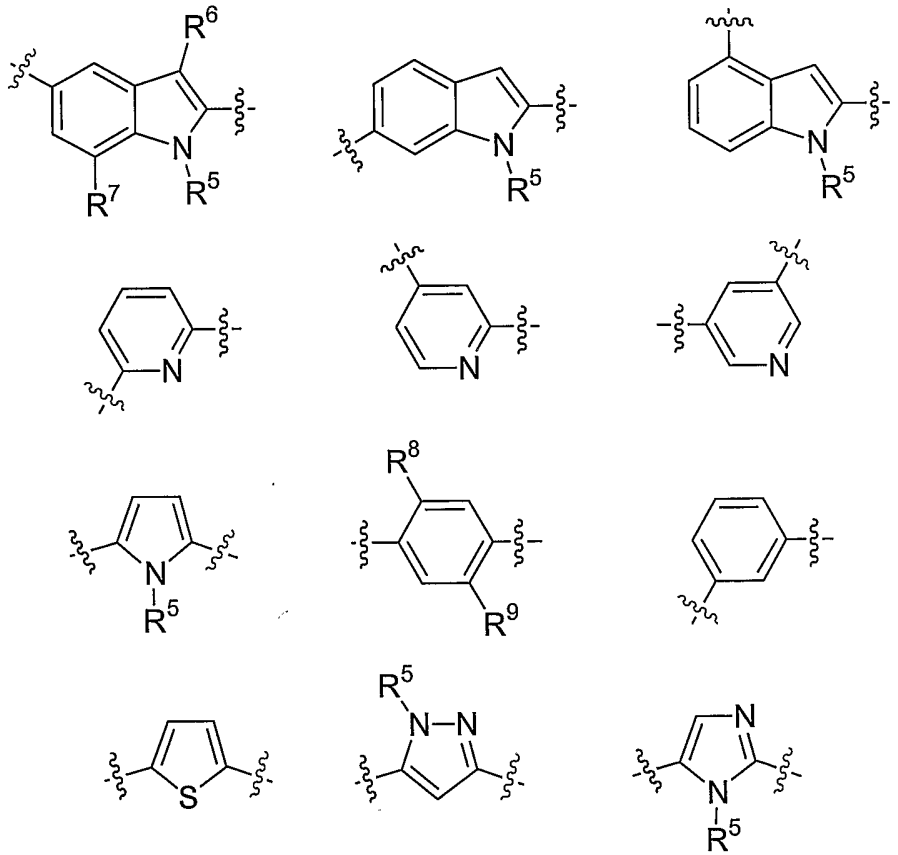
12. The compound of Claim 11, wherein at least one Z^1 and Z^2 is NR^3 and R^3 is a $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ group.

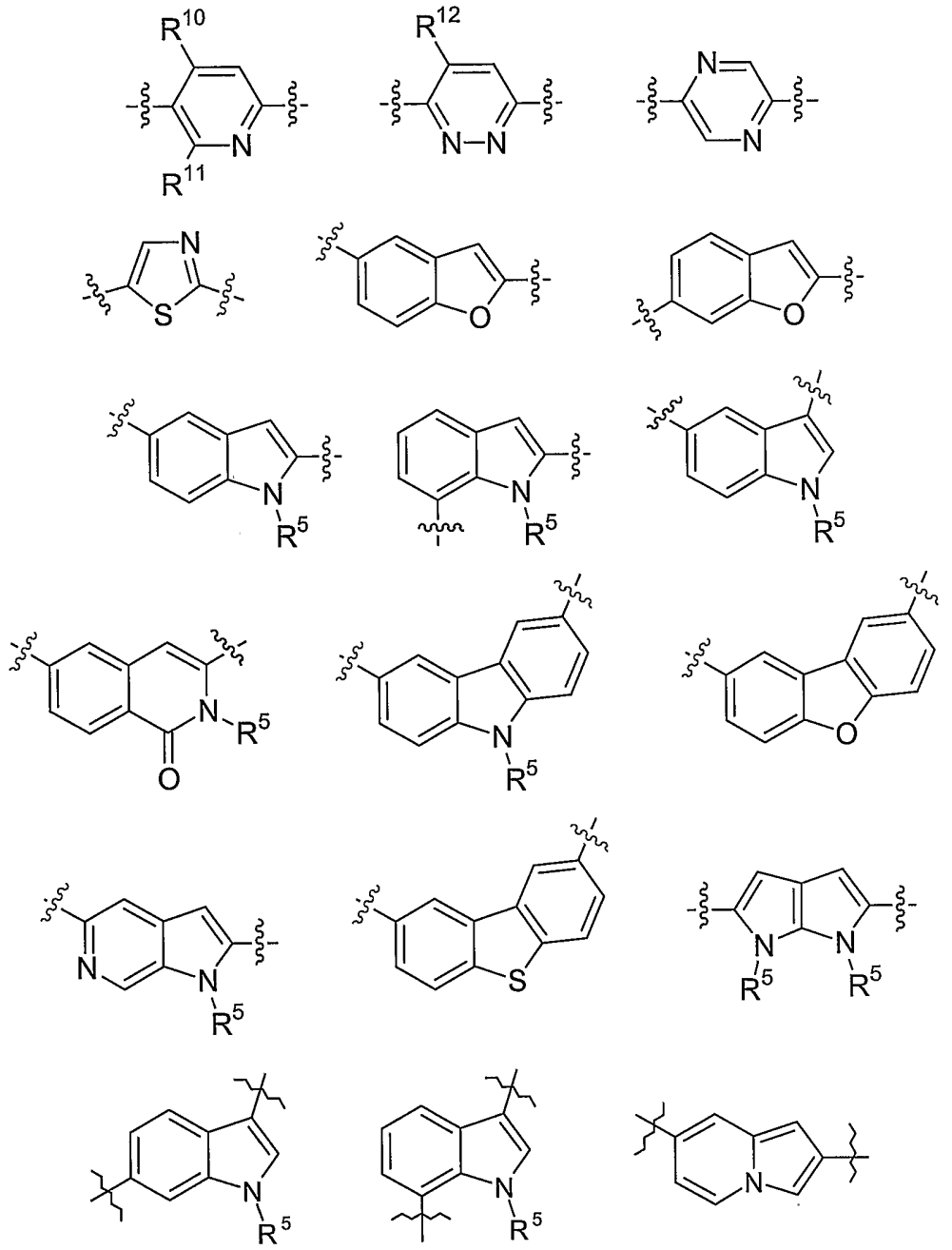
13. The compound of Claim 11, wherein Z^1 and Z^2 are –NH-.

14. The compound of Claim 13, wherein X^2 is aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl.

15. The compound of Claim 13, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is a $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is a substituted alkyl group.

16. The compound of Claim 14, wherein X^2 is an aryl, substituted aryl, heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moiety selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:





wherein,

R^5 is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy;

R^7 is hydrogen, alkyl or halo;

R^8 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy or halo;

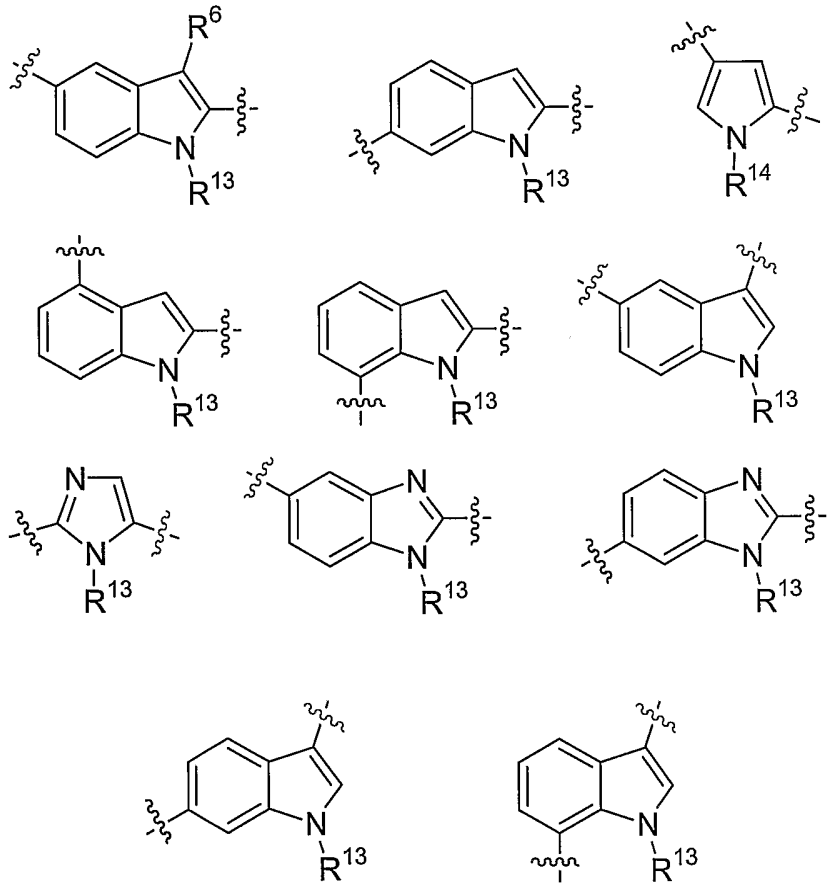
R^9 is hydrogen, alkyl, substituted alkyl, alkoxy, nitro or halo;

R^{10} is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{11} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{12} is hydrogen or alkyl.

17. The compound of Claim 13, wherein X^1 and X^3 are heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moieties independently selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:

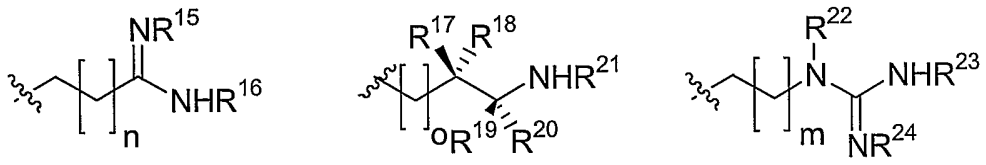


wherein

R^{13} is hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl.

18. The compound of Claim 15, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is a substituted alkyl moiety independently selected from the group consisting of the following moieties:



wherein

R^{15} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^{16} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R^{17}, R^{18}, R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{21} is hydrogen alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl or acyl;

R^{22} is hydrogen or alkyl, or R^{22} and R^{23} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring, or R^{22} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring.

R^{23} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl or R^{23} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

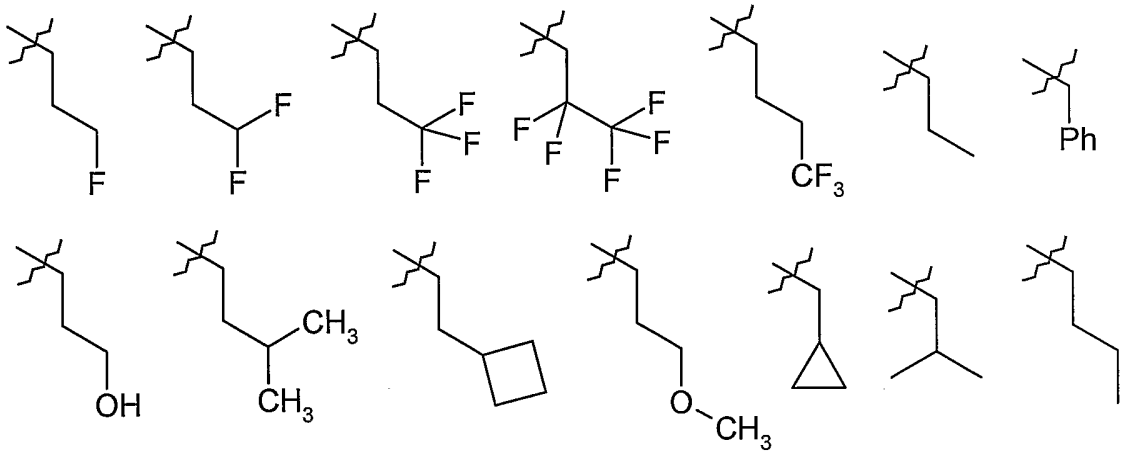
R^{24} is hydrogen, hydroxyl or alkyl;

m is 1, 2 or 3;

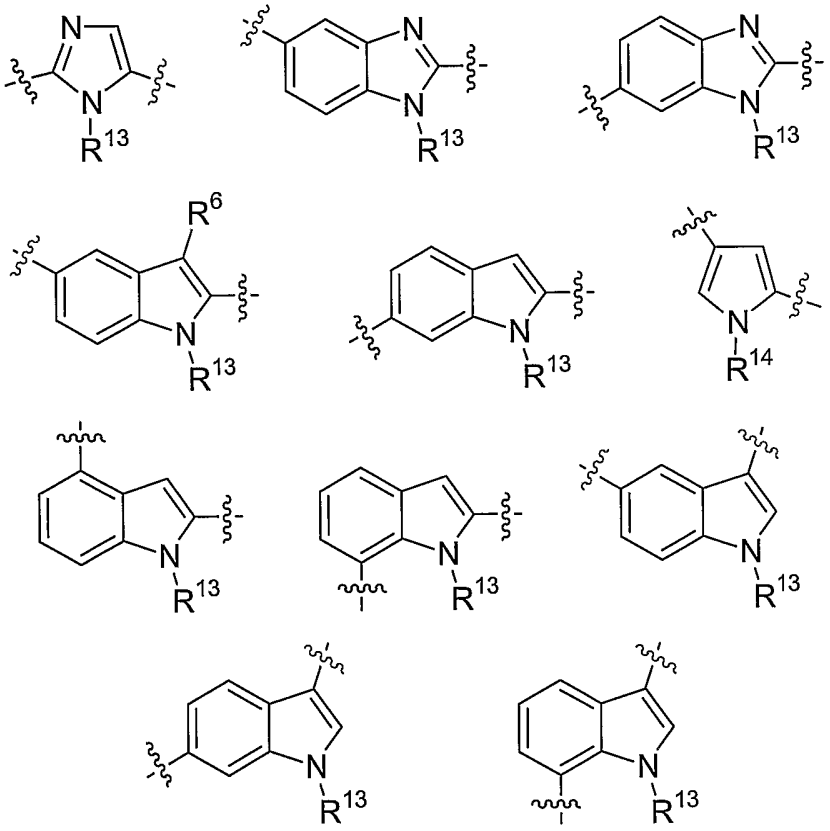
n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; and,

o is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

19. The compound of Claim 17, wherein R^{14} is an alkyl or substituted alkyl moiety, and wherein the moiety is selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



20. The compound of Claim 16, wherein X^1 and X^3 are heteroaryl or substituted heteroaryl moieties independently selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:

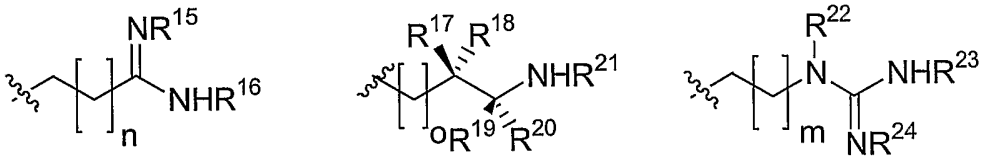


wherein

R^{13} is hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

and wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is a substituted alkyl moiety selected from a group consisting of:



wherein

R^{15} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkoxy, alkyl, cycloalkyl or R^{15} and R^{16} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

R^{16} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl or cycloalkyl;

R^{17}, R^{18}, R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen or alkyl;

R^{21} is hydrogen alkyl, substituted alkyl, cycloalkyl or acyl;

R^{22} is hydrogen or alkyl, or R^{22} and R^{23} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring, or R^{22} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring.

R^{23} is hydrogen, hydroxyl, alkyl, cycloalkyl or R^{23} and R^{24} together with the atoms to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring;

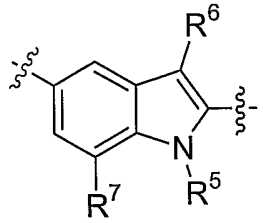
R^{24} is hydrogen, hydroxyl or alkyl;

m is 1, 2 or 3;

n is 0, 1, 2 or 3; and,

o is 0, 1, 2 or 3.

21. The compound of Claim 20, wherein X^2 is



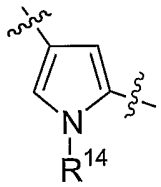
wherein,

R^5 is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

R^6 is hydrogen, alkyl, halo or alkoxy; and

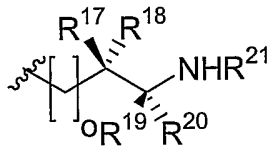
R^7 is hydrogen, alkyl or halo;

22. The compound of Claim 20, wherein X^1 and X^3 are both



wherein R^{14} is hydrogen, alkyl or substituted alkyl;

23. The compound of Claim 21, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is of the following structure:



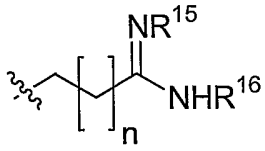
wherein

o is 0;

R^{17} and R^{18} are hydrogen; and,

R^{21} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

24. The compound of Claim 22, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is of the following structure:



wherein

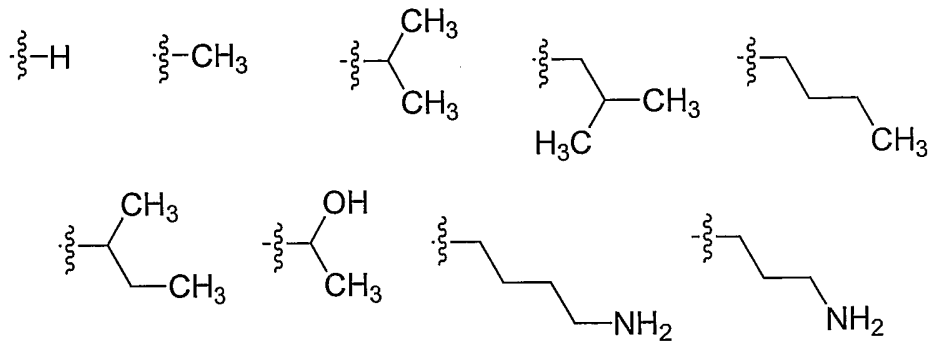
R^{15} and R^{16} are hydrogen; and,

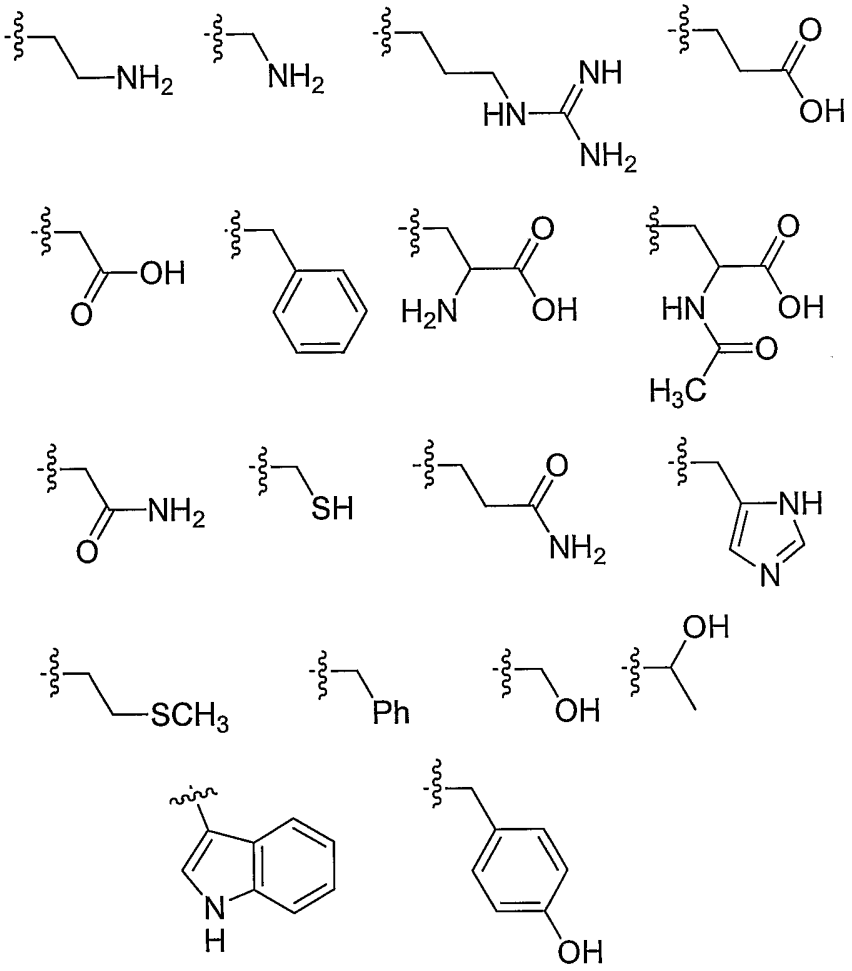
n is 0, 1 or 2.

25. The compound of Claim 23, wherein R^{19} and R^{20} are hydrogen, and wherein R^{21} is an alkyl group selected from a group consisting of methyl, ethyl and propyl, or an acyl moiety of the structure $-C(O)C(R^{25})(R^{26})H$,

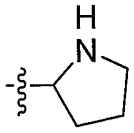
wherein

R^{25} is a substituent selected from a group consisting of the following substituents:





or R^{25} and R^{26} together with the atom to which they are attached form a heterocyclic ring of the following structure:



and wherein R^{26} is a substituent selected from a group consisting of the following substituents: -H, $-NH_2$ and $-NHCH_3$.

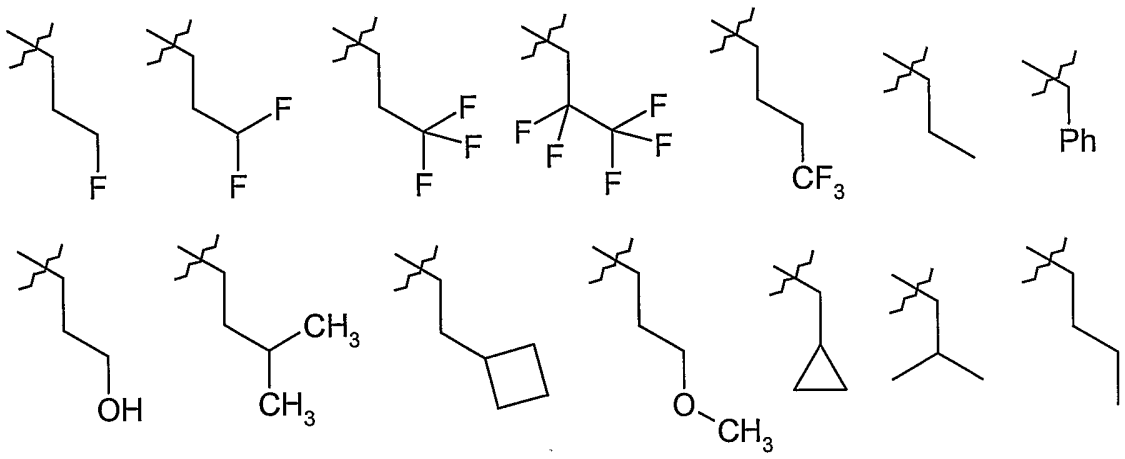
26. The compound of Claim 23, wherein one of R^1 and R^2 is an $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moiety and the other is selected from the group consisting of:

wherein

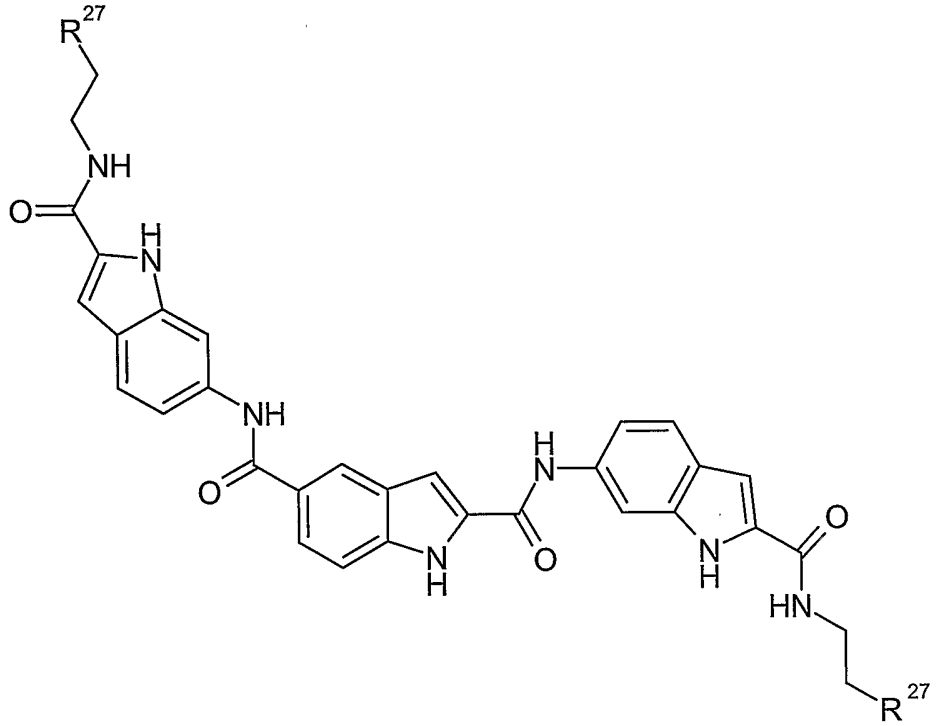
R^{19} and R^{20} are independently hydrogen or alkyl; and,

R^{21} is hydrogen, alkyl or acyl.

27. The compound of Claim 24, wherein R^{14} is an alkyl or substituted alkyl moiety, and wherein the moiety is selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:

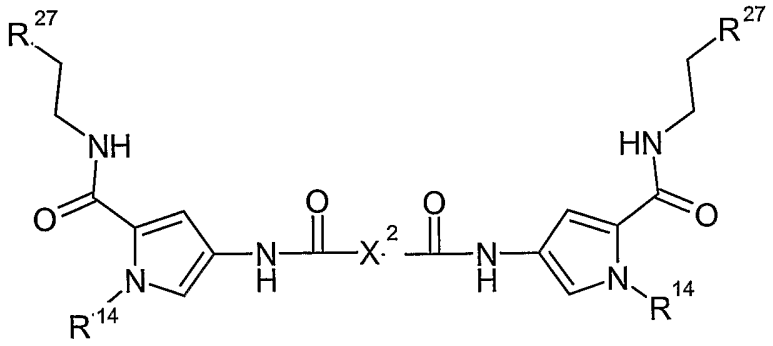


28. The compound according to Claim 25, wherein the compound is of the following structure:

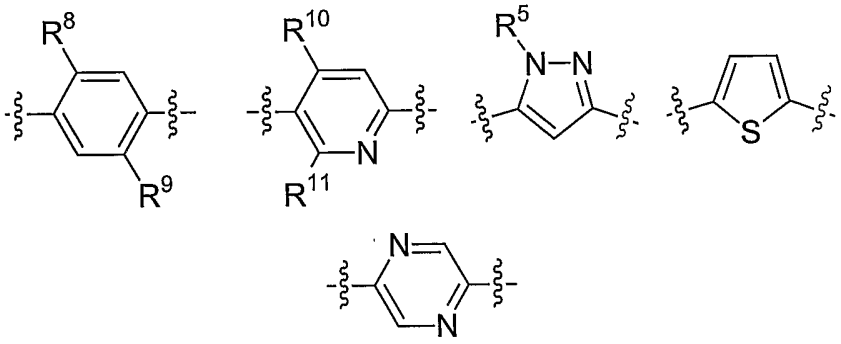


wherein R^{27} is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$, where R is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclicalkyl, where alk is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene or C_{1-4} substituted alkylene and q is an integer from 2 to 10.

29. The compound according to Claim 27, wherein the compound is of the following structure:



wherein R^{27} is $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$, where R is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclicalkyl, where alk is selected from the group consisting of C_{1-4} alkylene or C_{1-4} substituted alkylene and q is an integer from 2 to 10; R^{14} is hydrogen, $-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$ or $-CH_2(C_3H_5)$, and wherein X^2 is a moiety selected from a group consisting of the following moieties:



30. The compound according to Claim 11, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moieties.

31. The compound according to Claim 11, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moieties where q is an integer from 2 to 10 and alk is a C_{1-4} alkylene or a C_{1-4} substituted alkylene.

32. The compound according to Claim 11, wherein R^1 and R^2 are independently $-(W-)_s-(-alk—O-)_q-R$ moieties selected from the group consisting of $(CH_2O)_4H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_2H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_4H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_7H$, $(CH_2CH_2O)_9H$ and $(CH_2CH_2CH_2O)_2H$.

33. A method of treating bacterial or fungal infections, wherein the method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

34. A method of treating bacterial or fungal infections, wherein the method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 11.

35. A method of inhibiting topoisomerase, wherein the method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 1.

36. A method of inhibiting topoisomerase, wherein the method comprises administration of a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Claim 11.

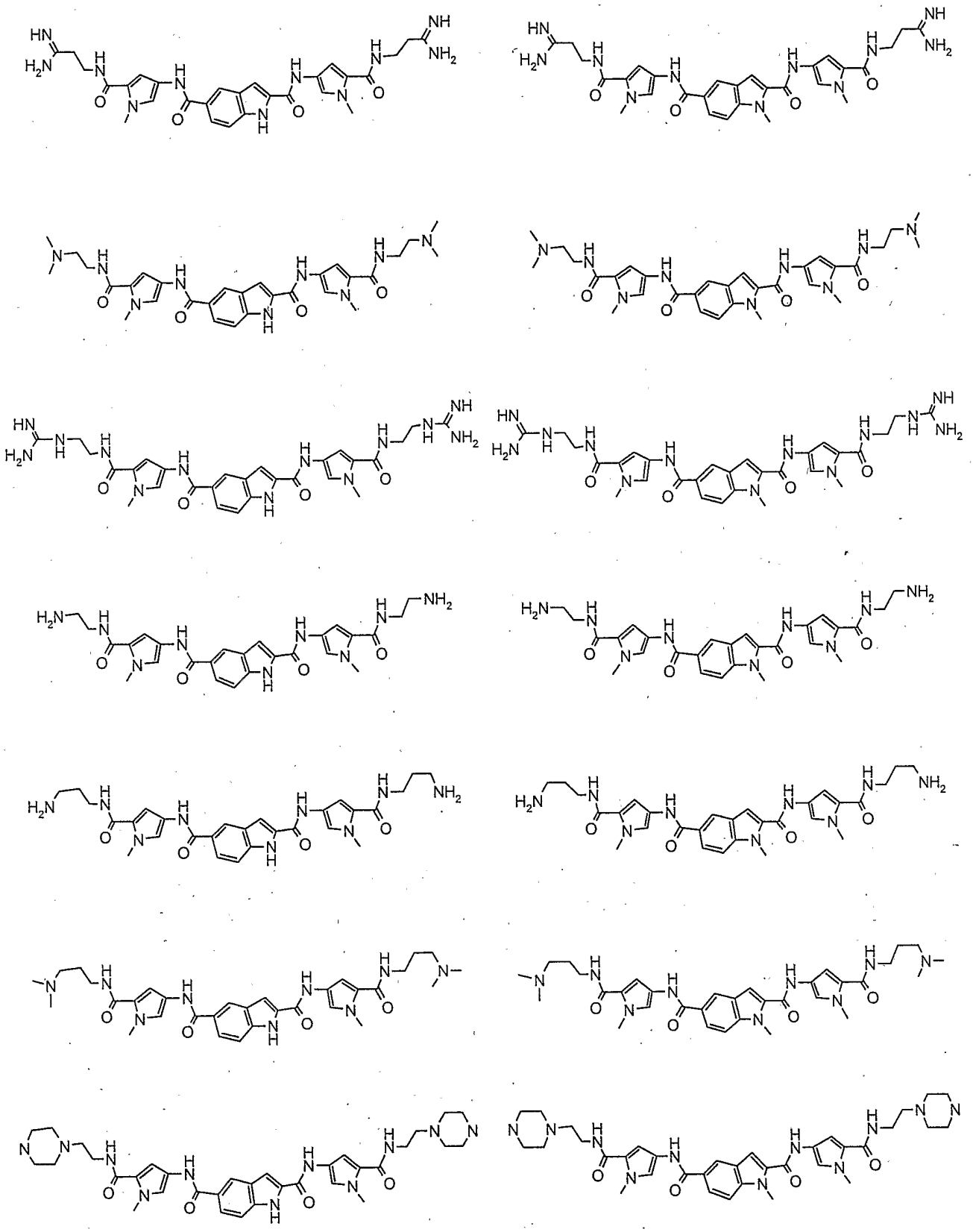


FIG. 1

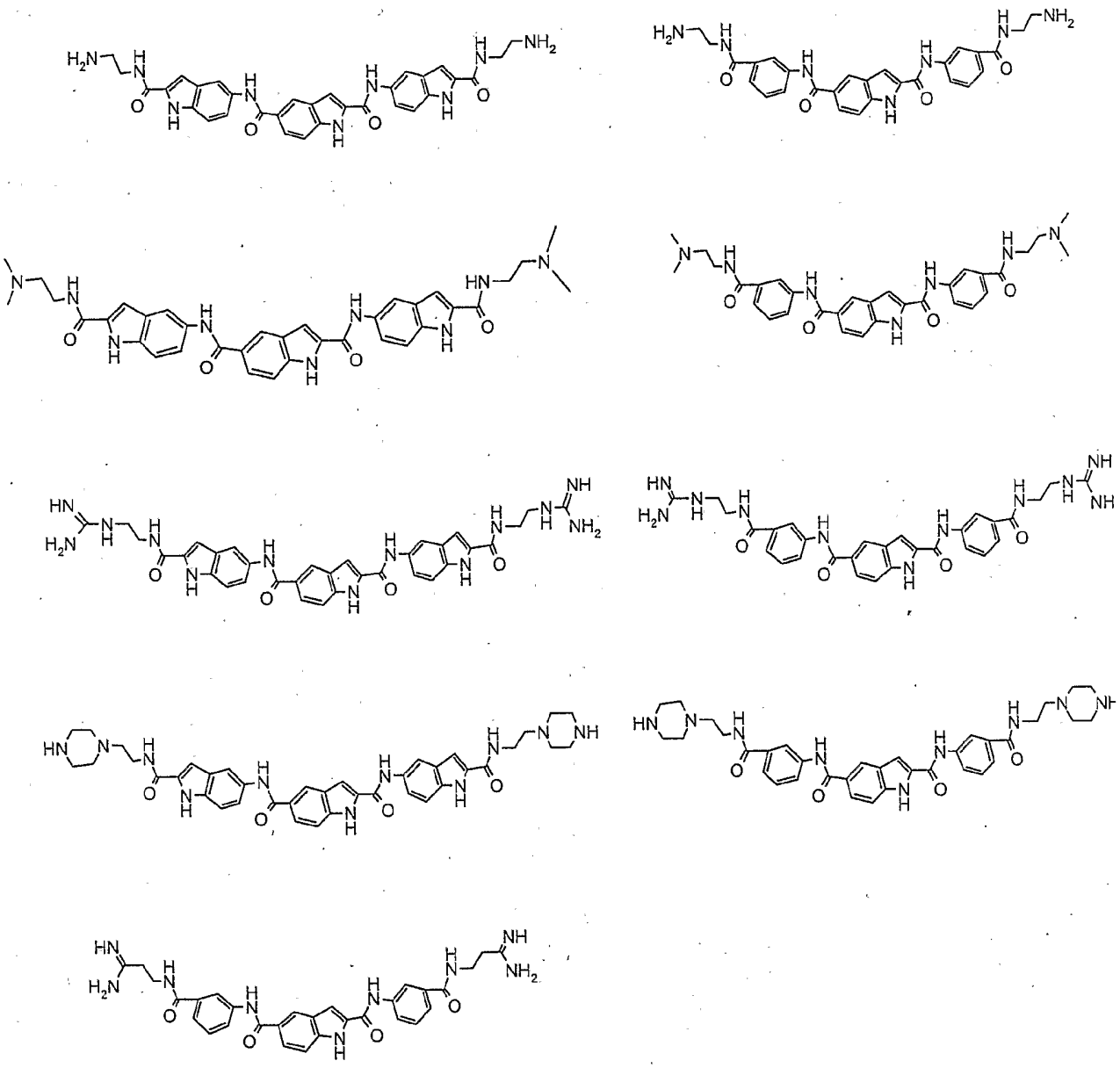


FIG. 2

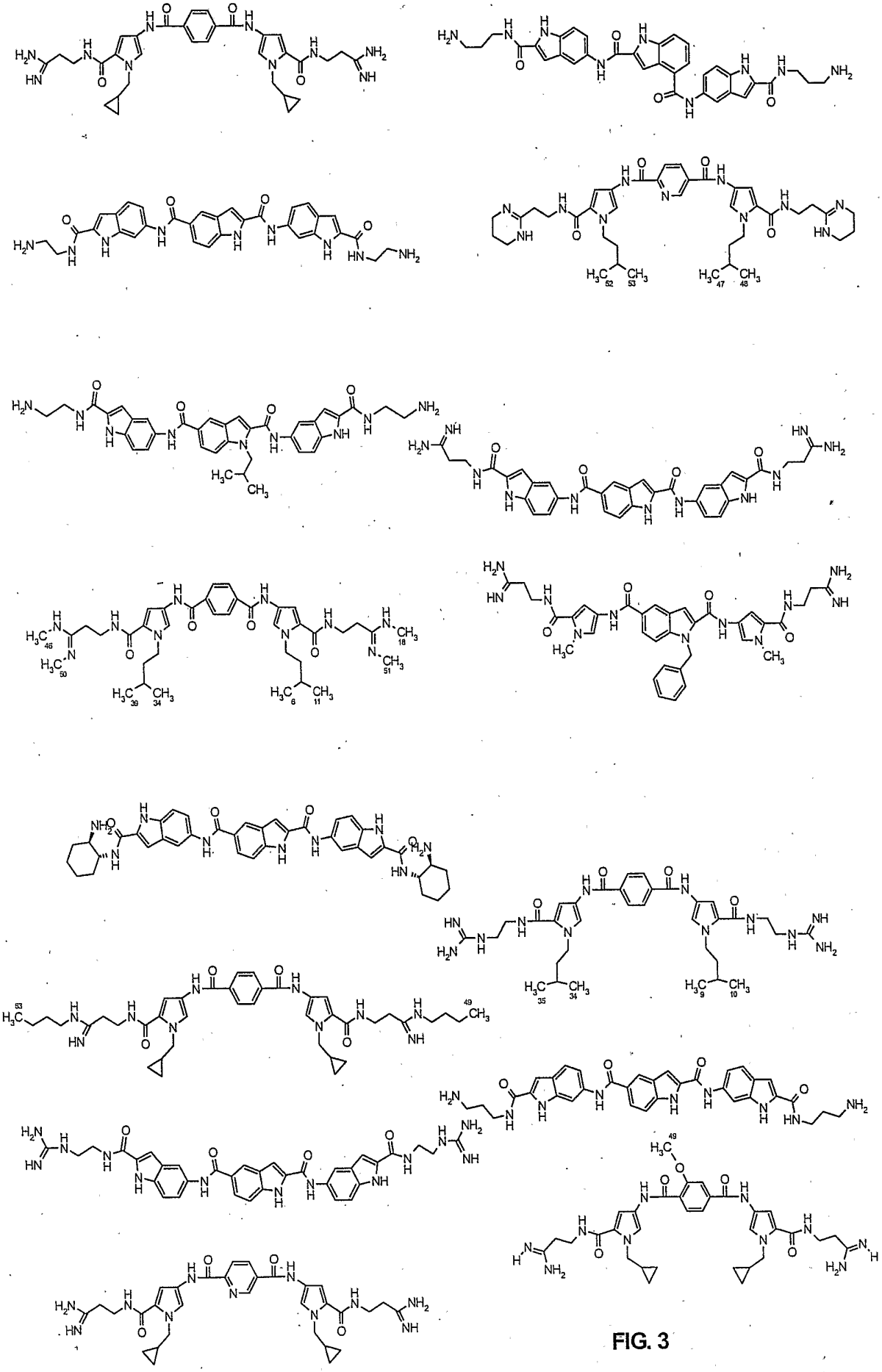


FIG. 3

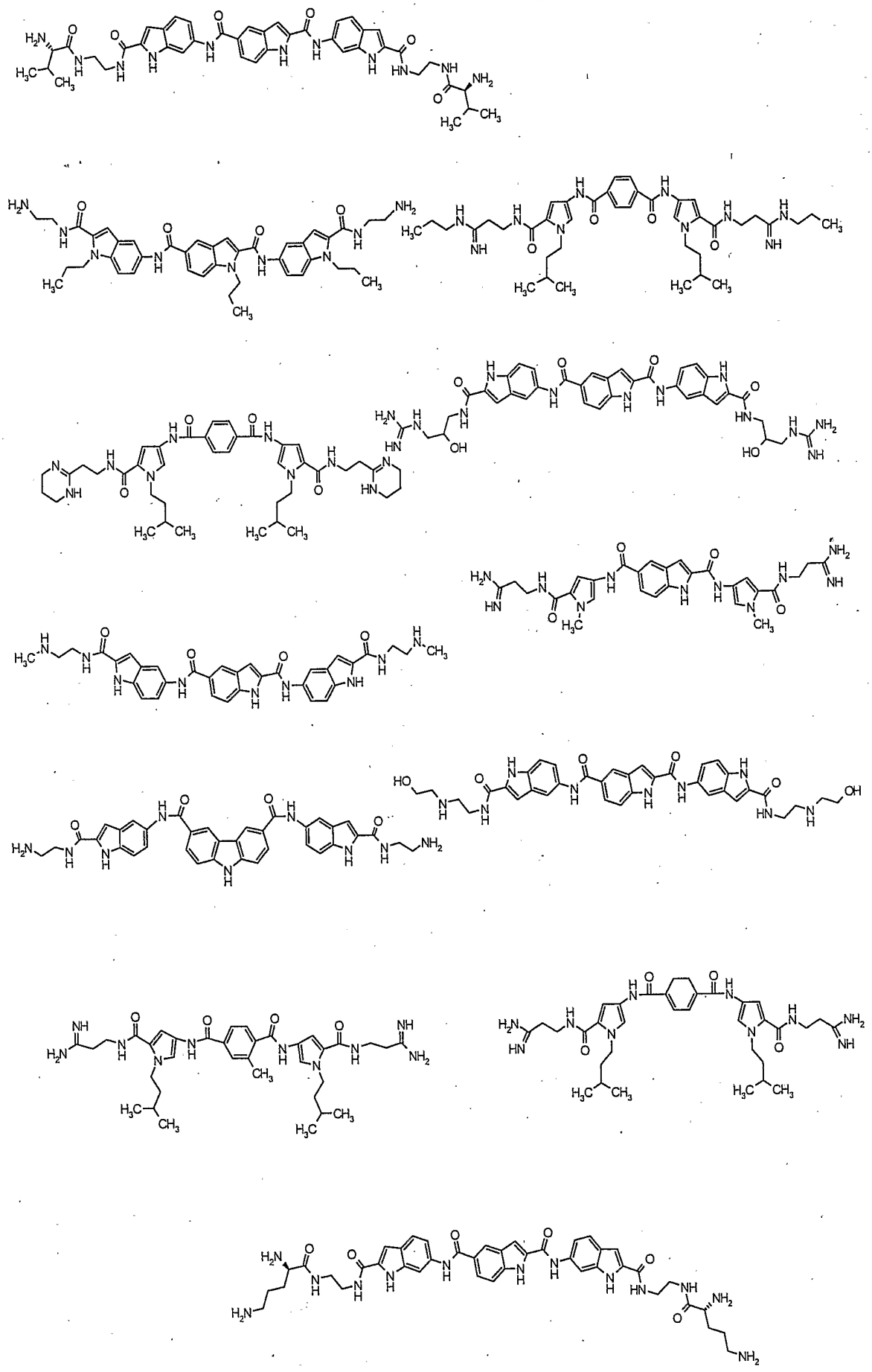


FIG. 4

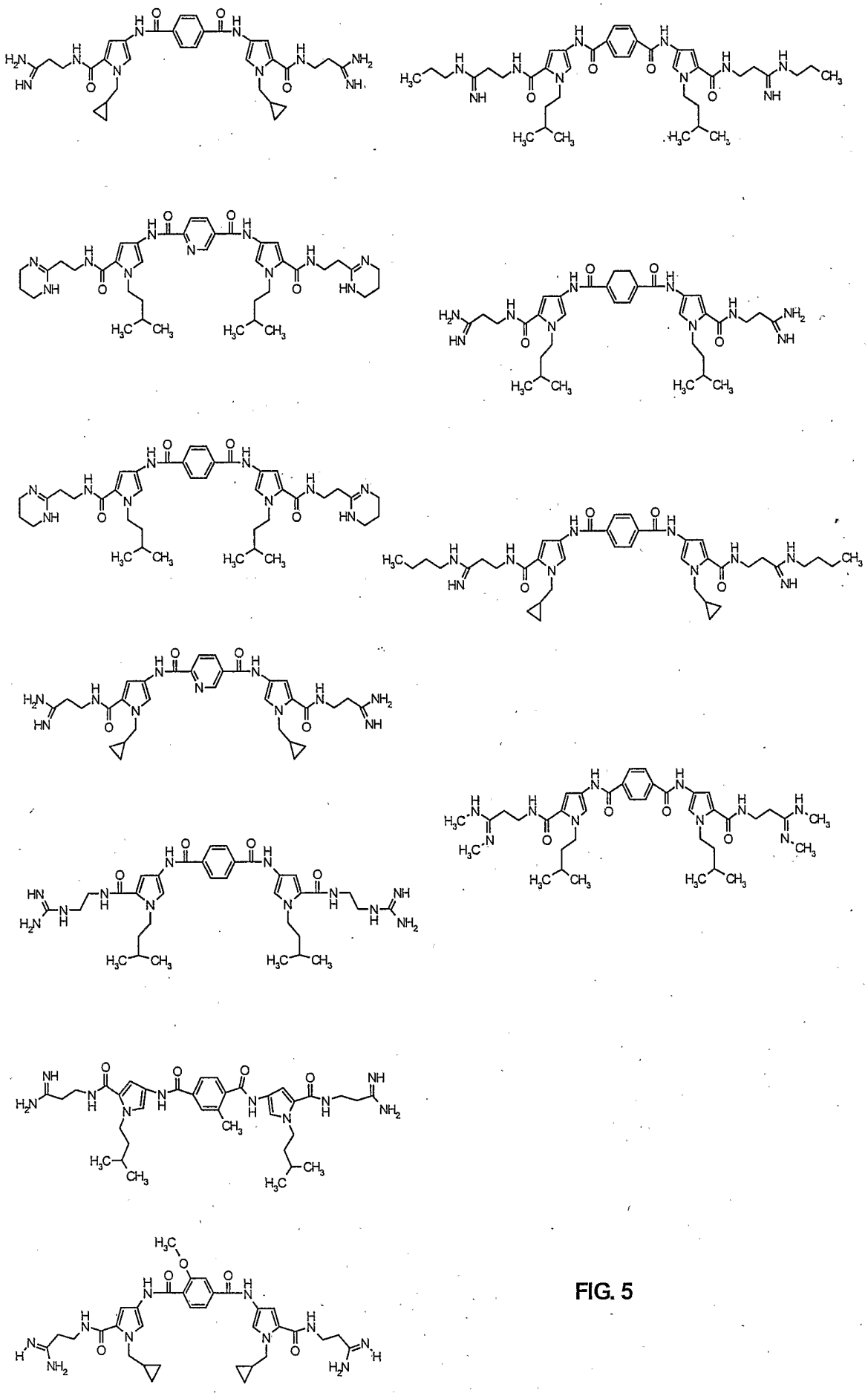


FIG. 5

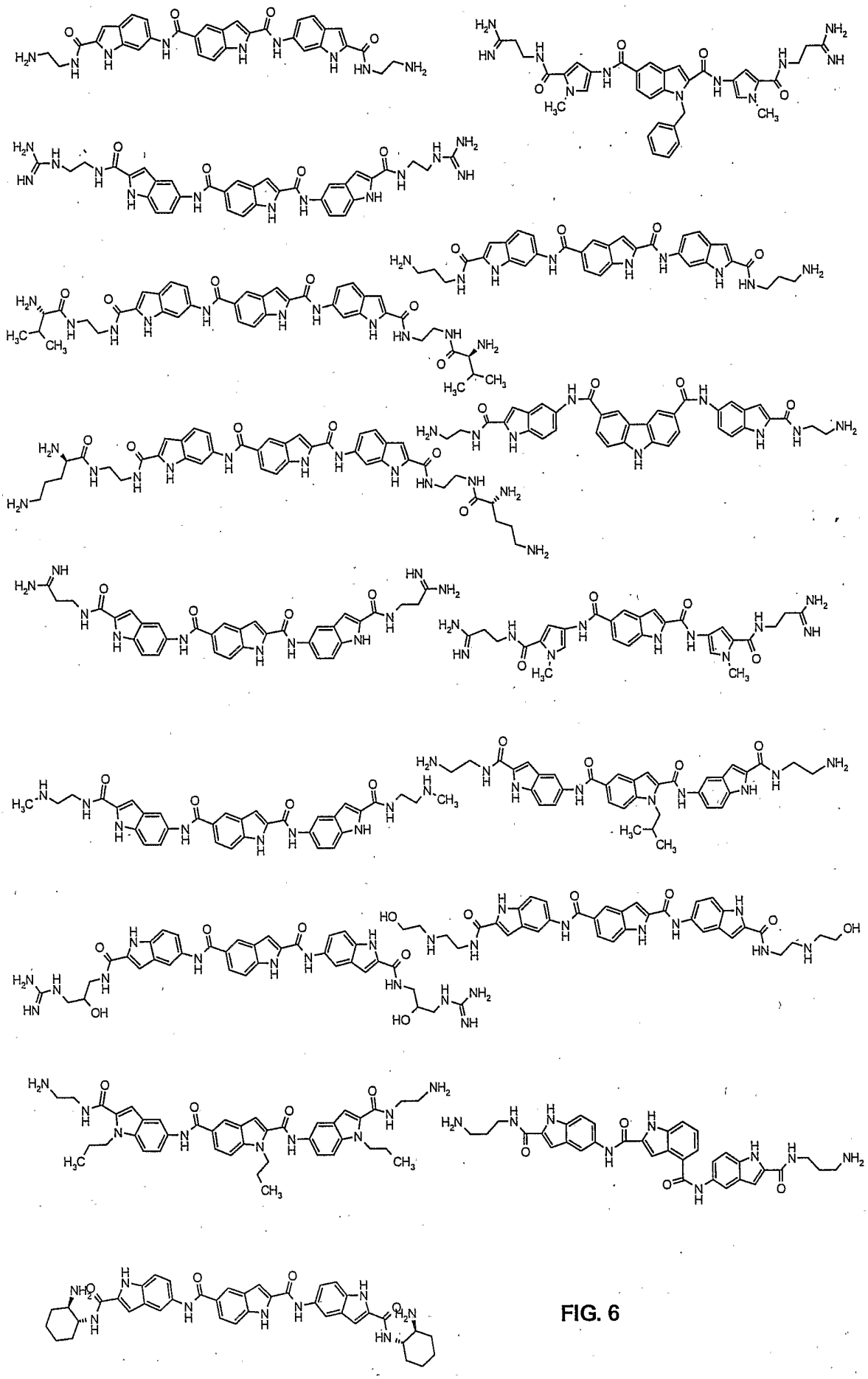


FIG. 6

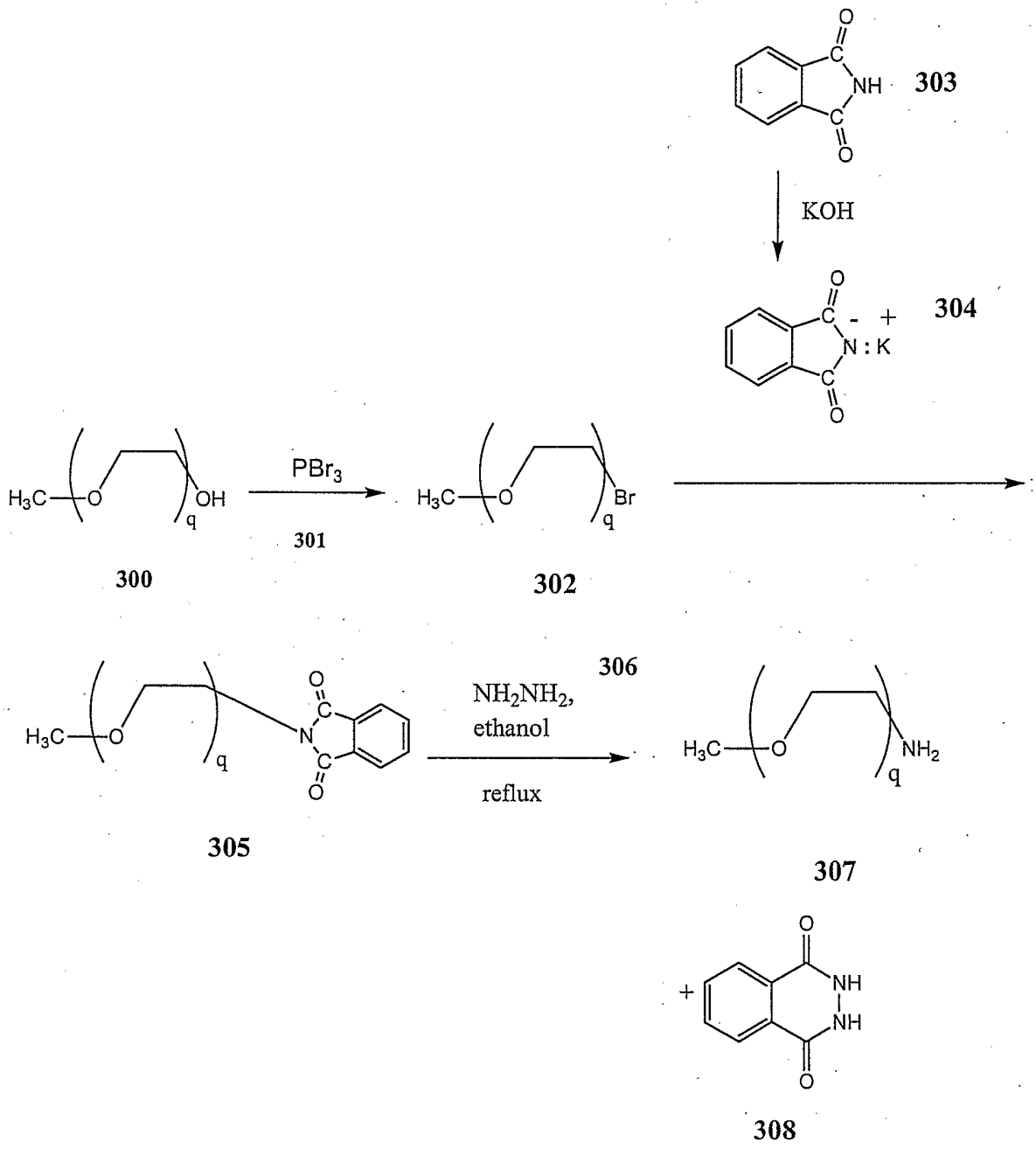
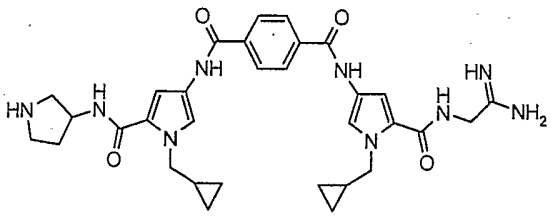
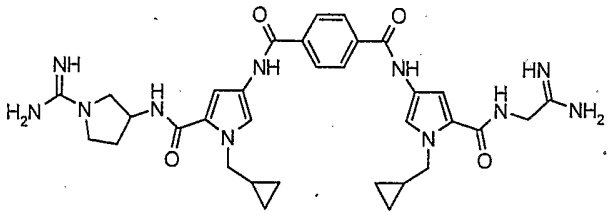
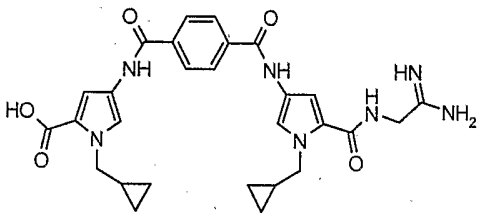
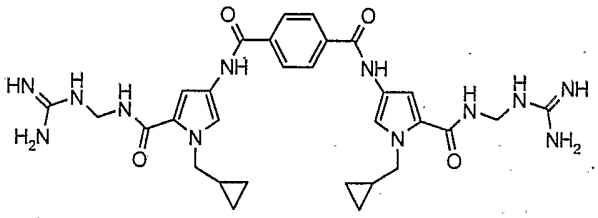

303
KOH
304
PBr3
301
300
302
306
NH2NH2,
ethanol
reflux
305
307
308

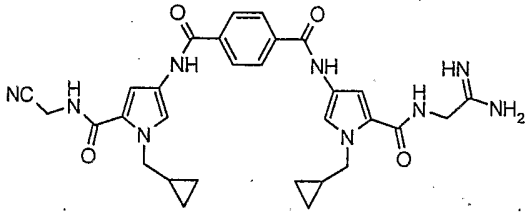
FIG. 7

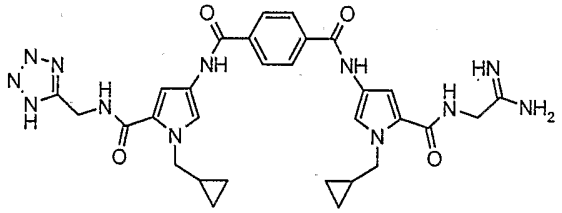


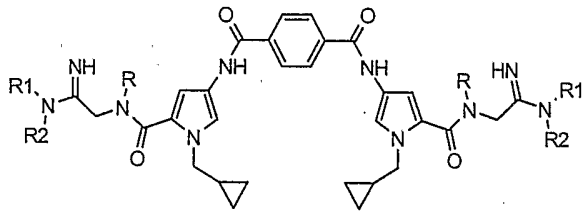








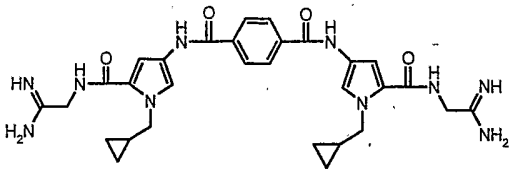




R,R1,R2,= H, alkyl

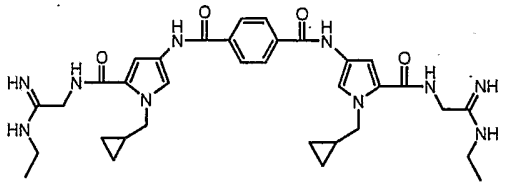
FIG. 8

EXAMPLE 141



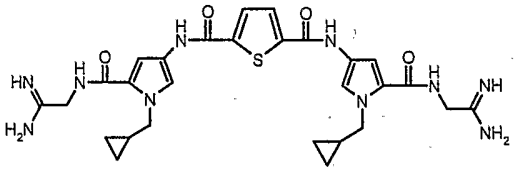
284

EXAMPLE 142



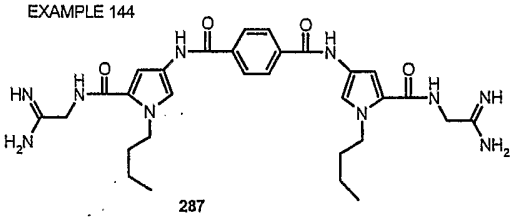
285

EXAMPLE 143



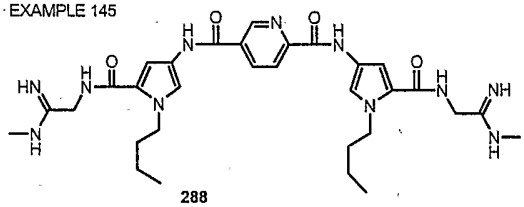
286

EXAMPLE 144



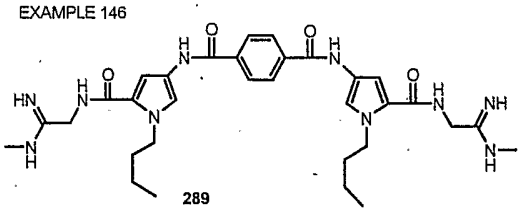
287

EXAMPLE 145



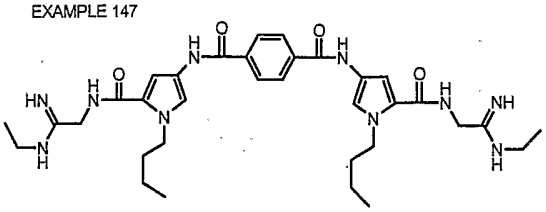
288

EXAMPLE 146



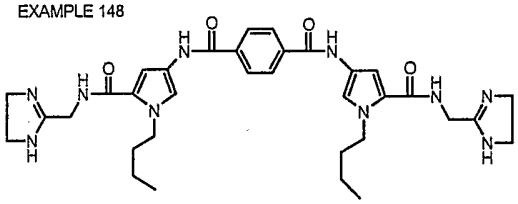
289

EXAMPLE 147



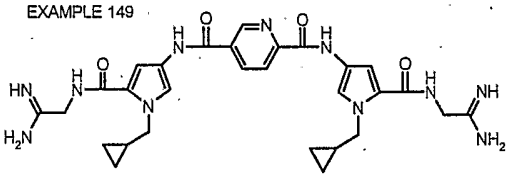
290

EXAMPLE 148



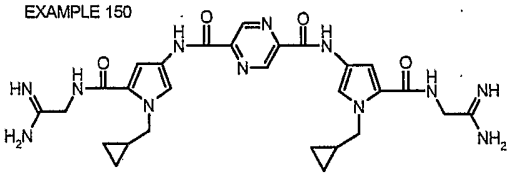
291

EXAMPLE 149



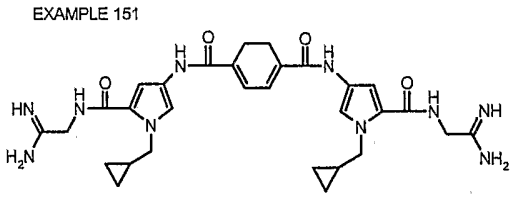
292

EXAMPLE 150



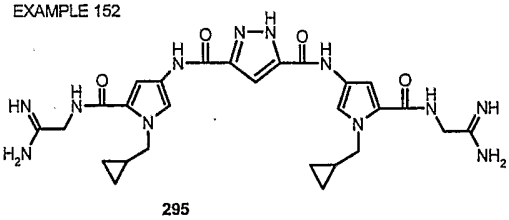
293

EXAMPLE 151



294

EXAMPLE 152



295

FIG. 9

Scheme 1

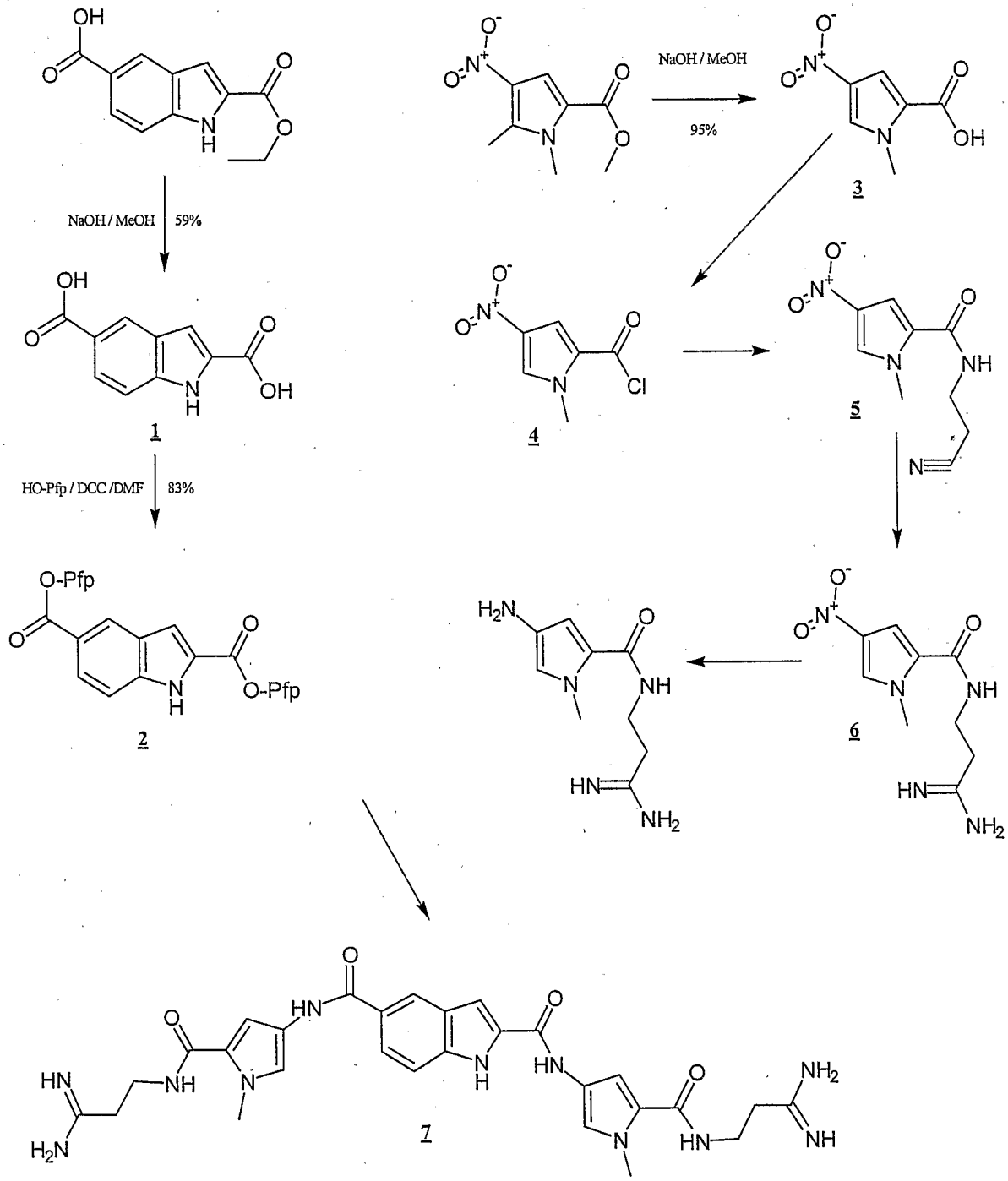


FIG. 10

Scheme 2

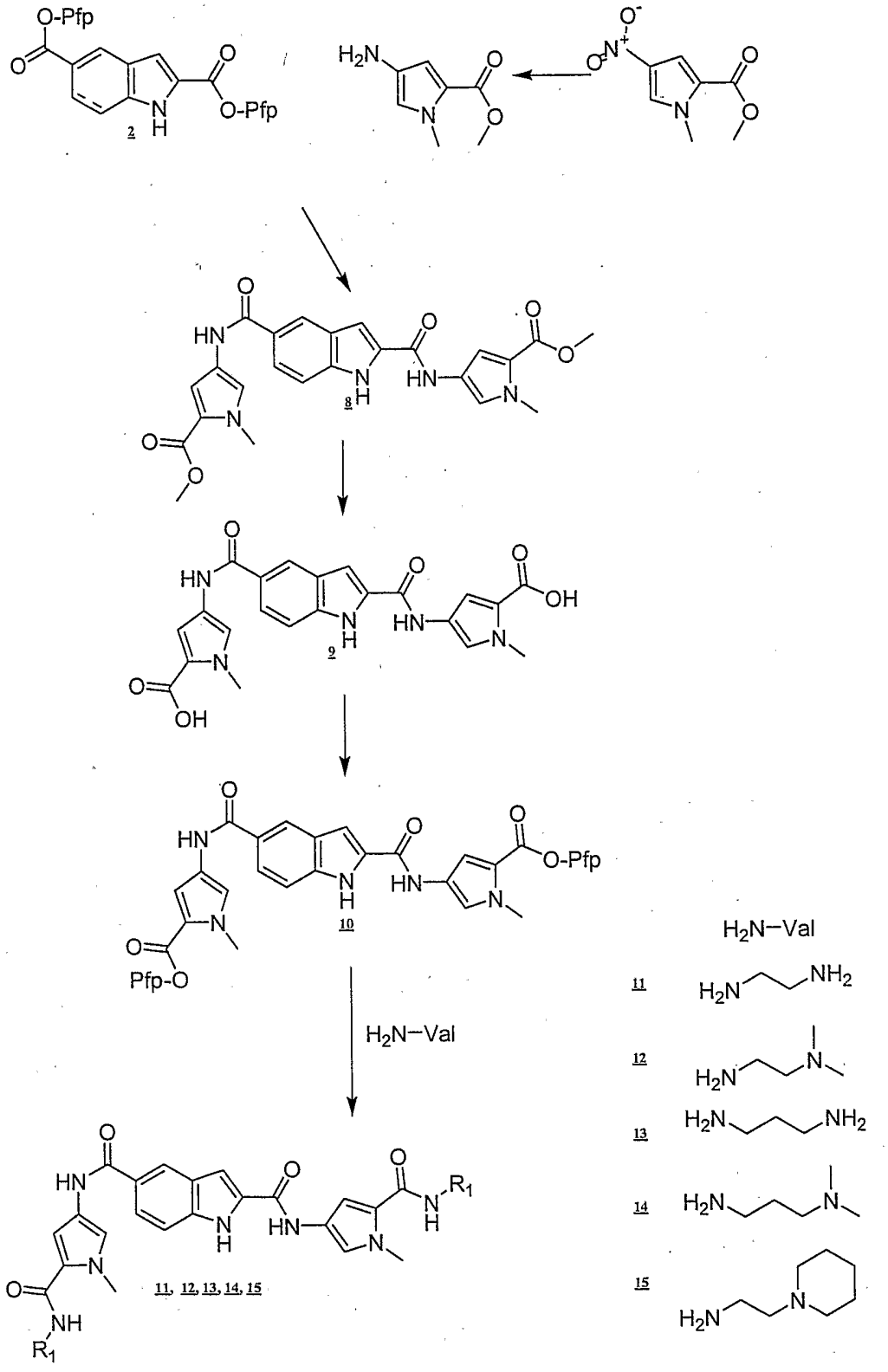


FIG. 11

Scheme 3

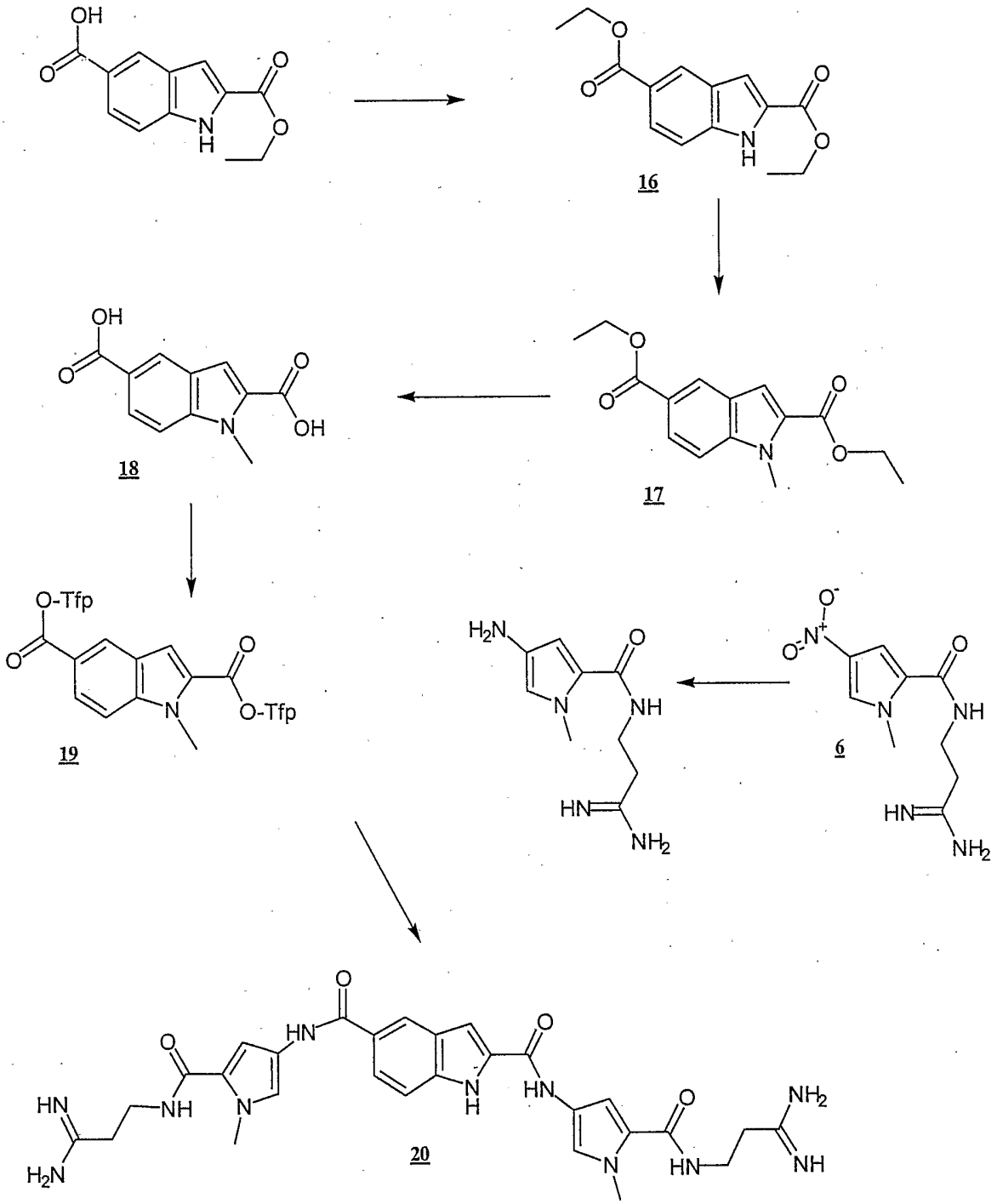


FIG. 12

Scheme 4

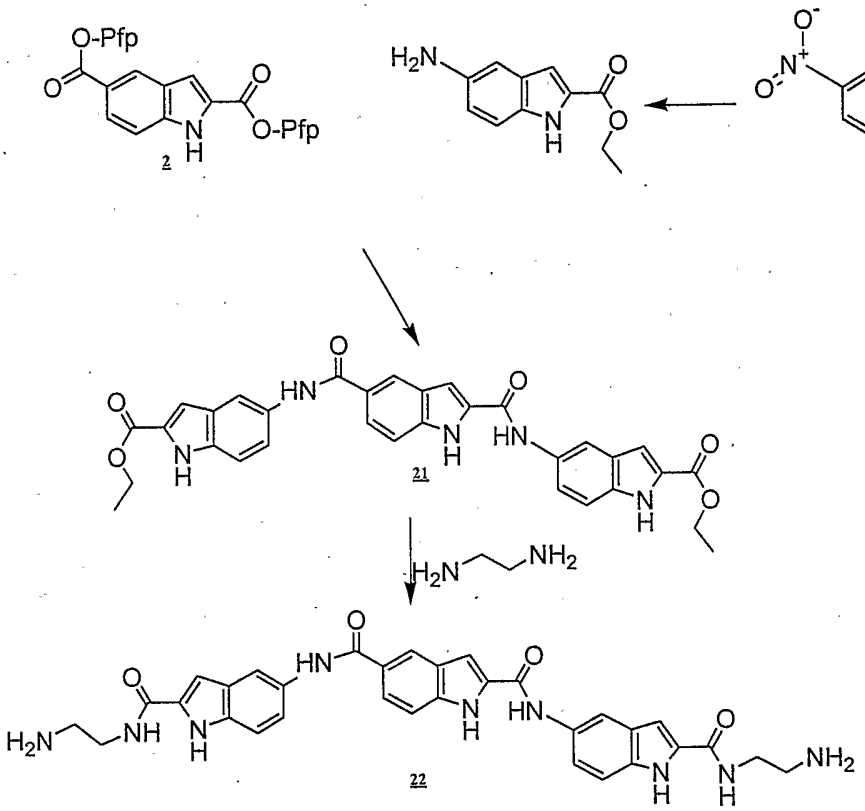


FIG. 13

Scheme 5

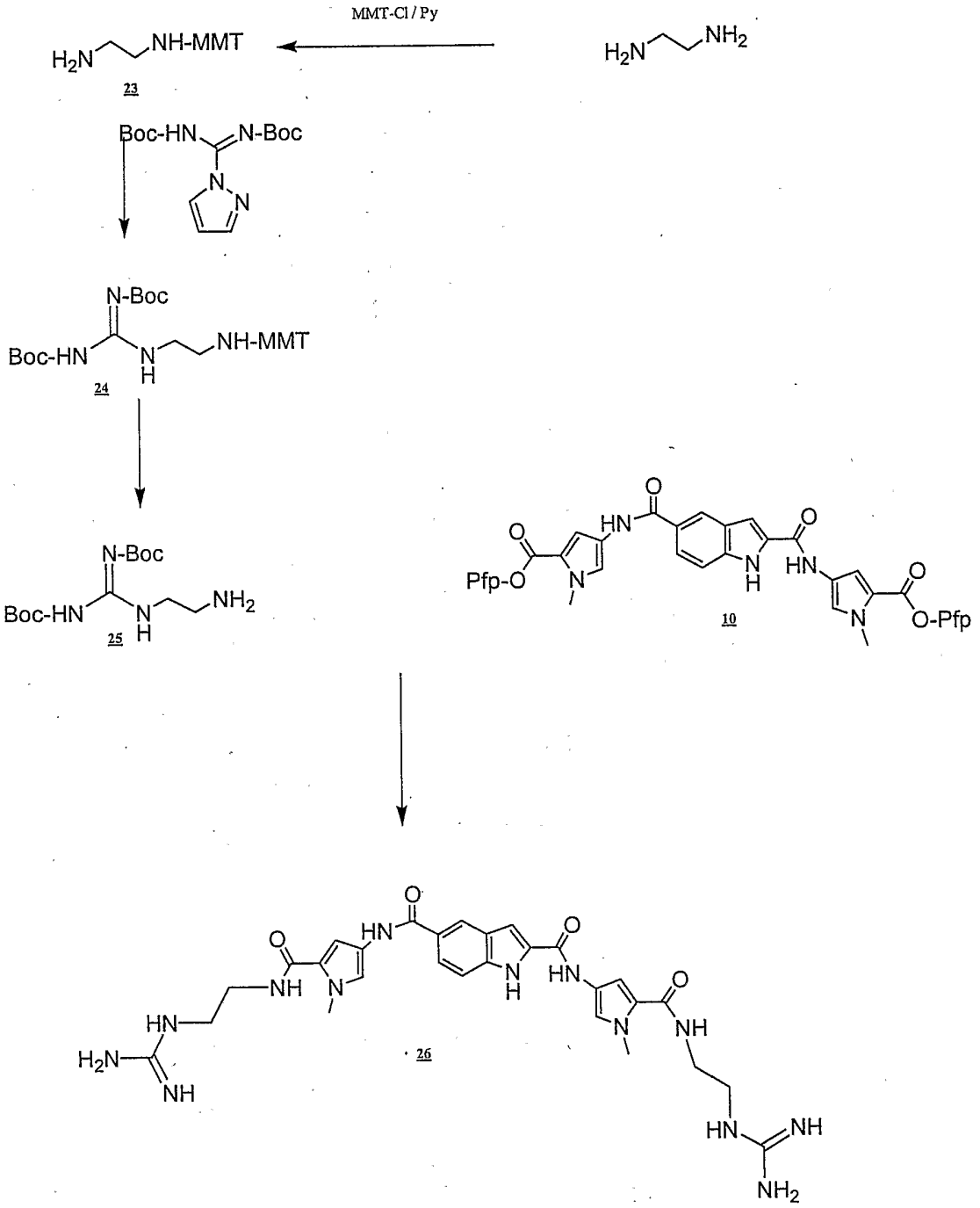
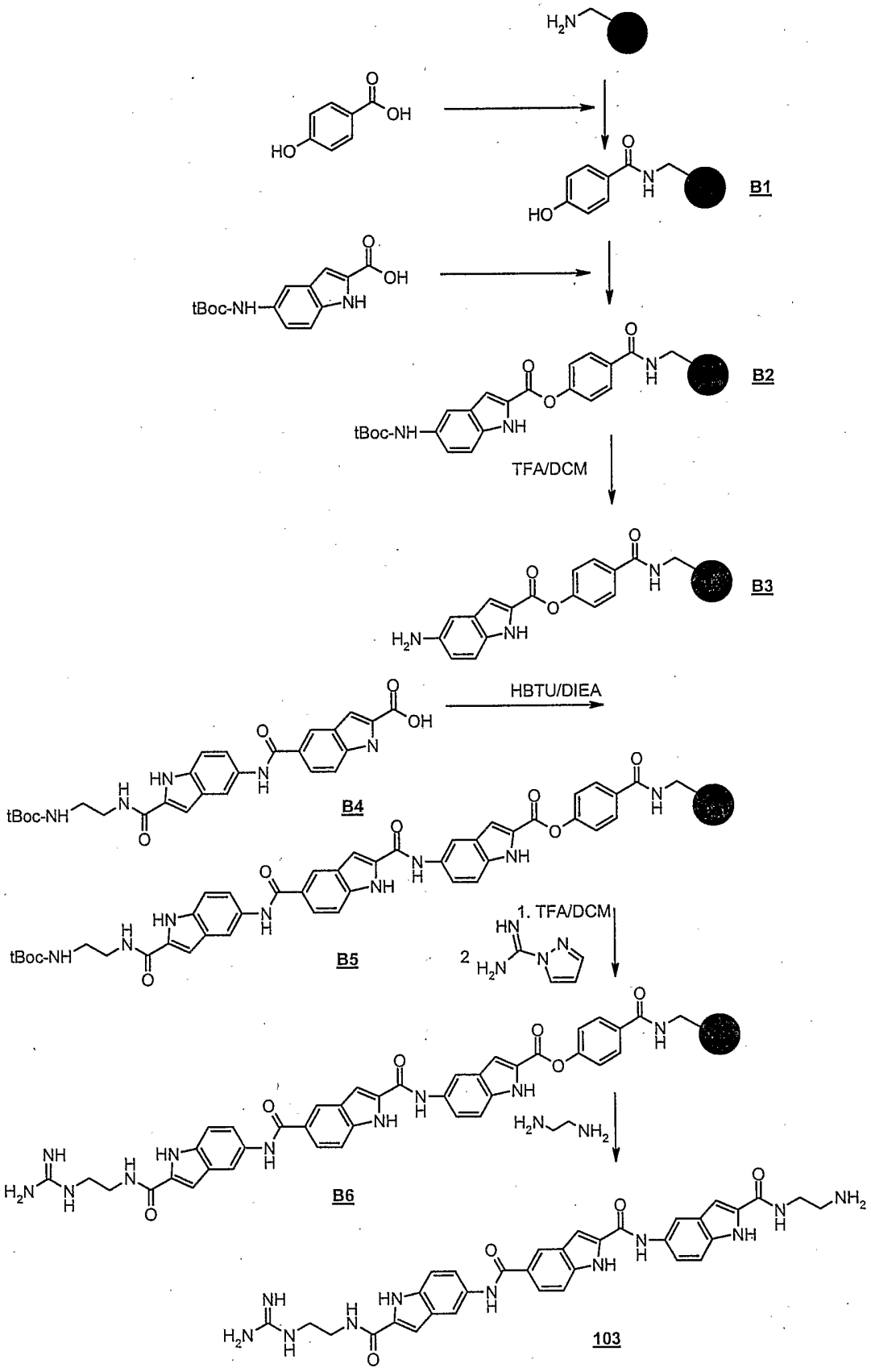
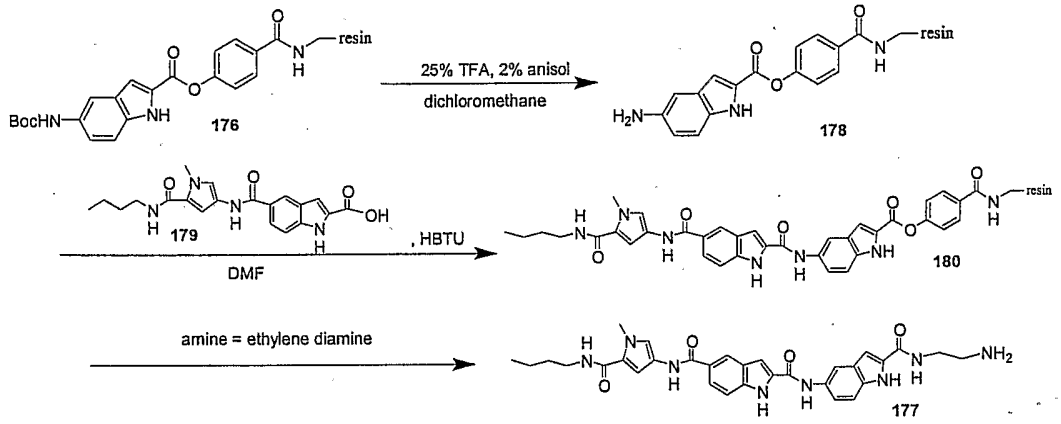


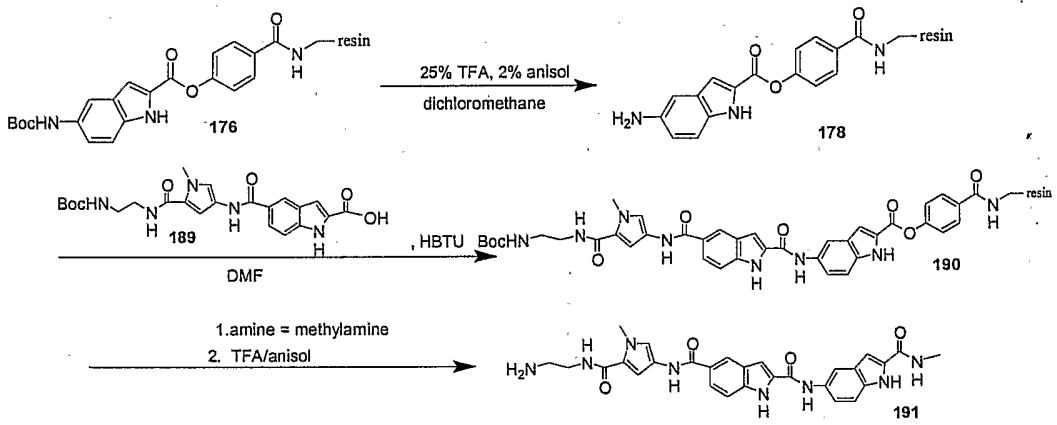
FIG. 14



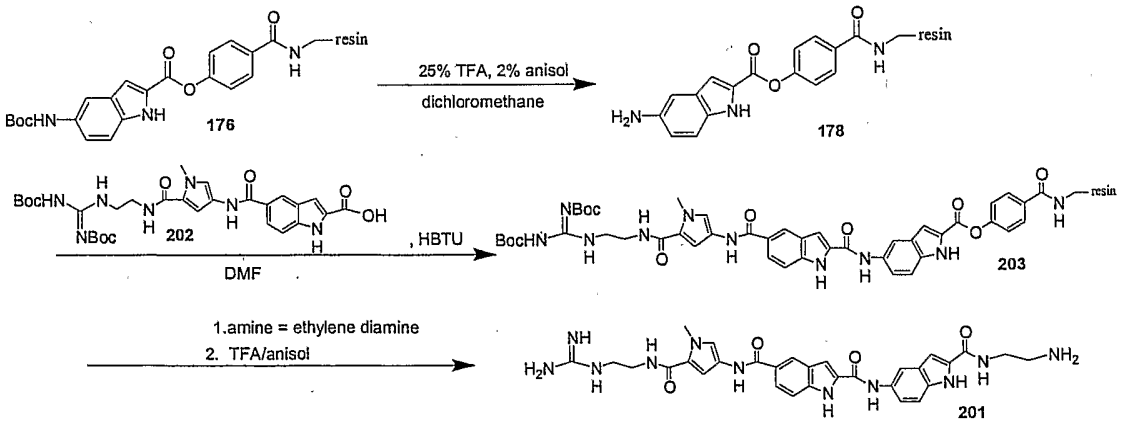
SCHEME 6 FIG. 15



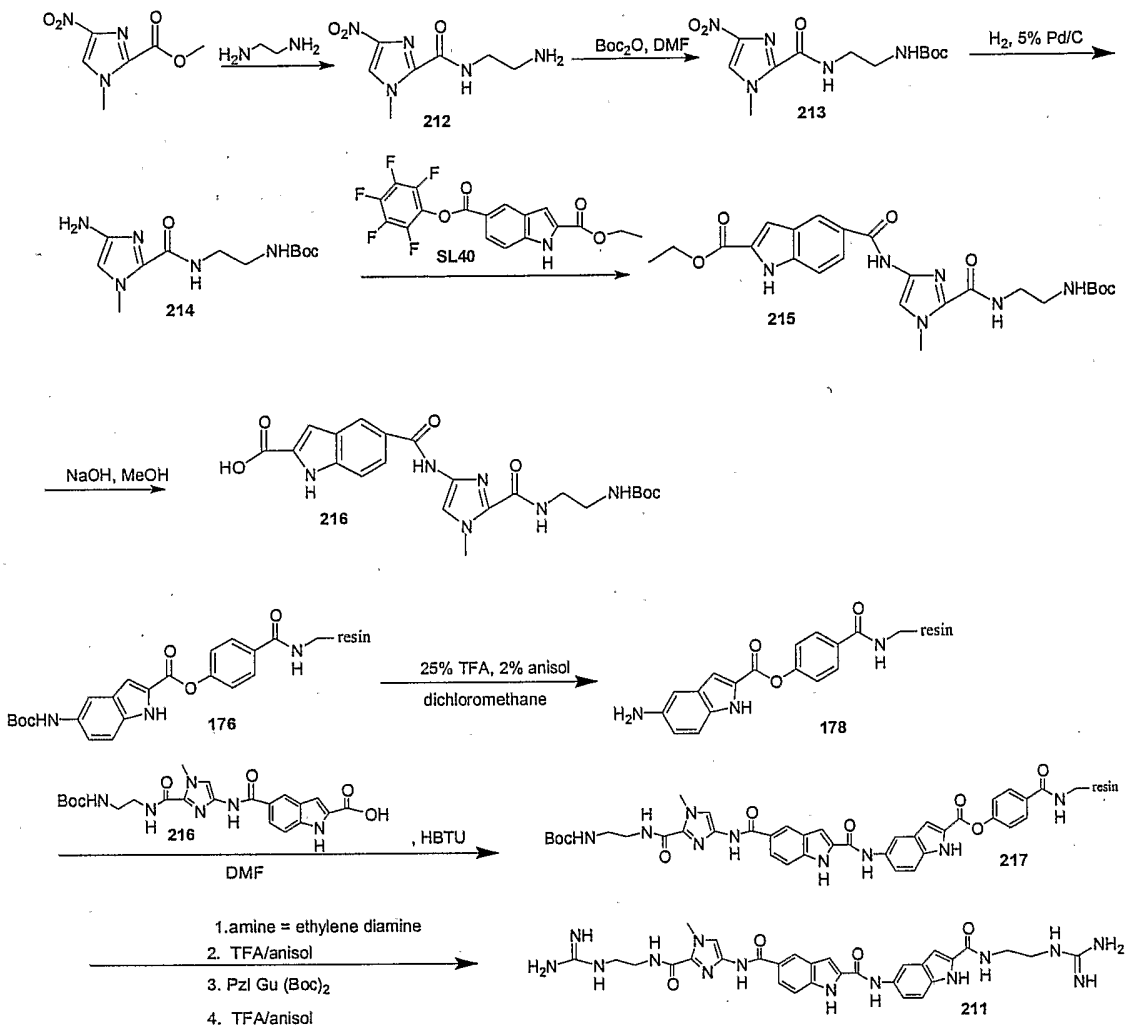
SCHEME 7 FIG. 16



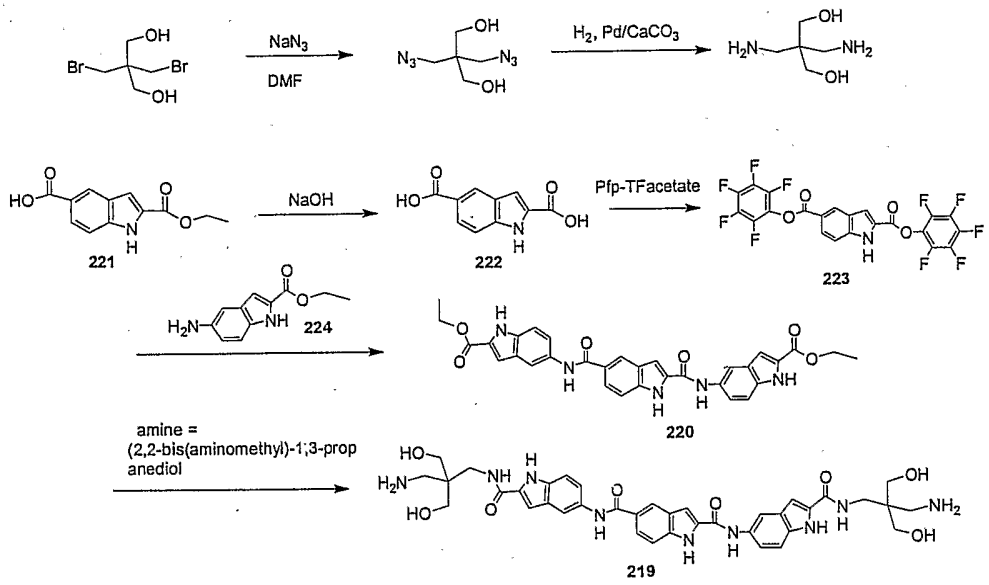
SCHEME 8 FIG. 17



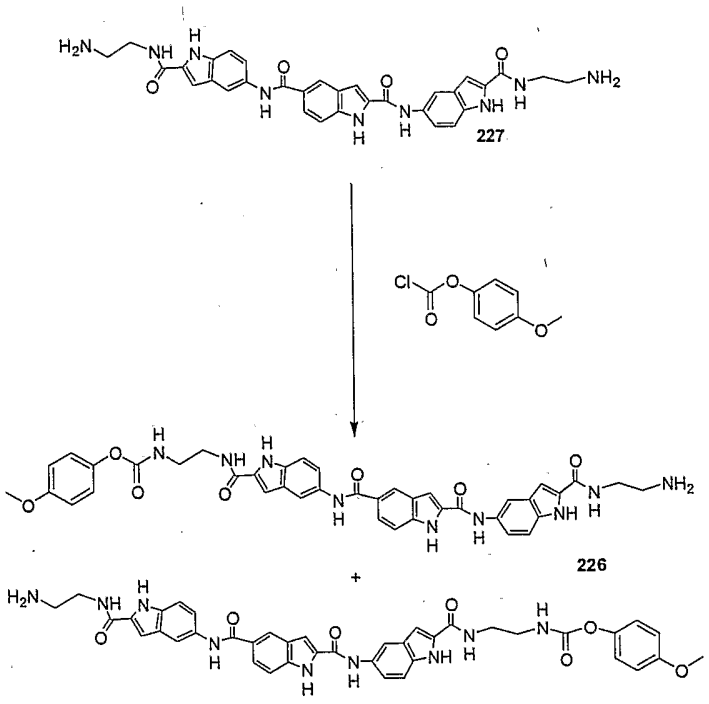
SCHEME 9 FIG. 18



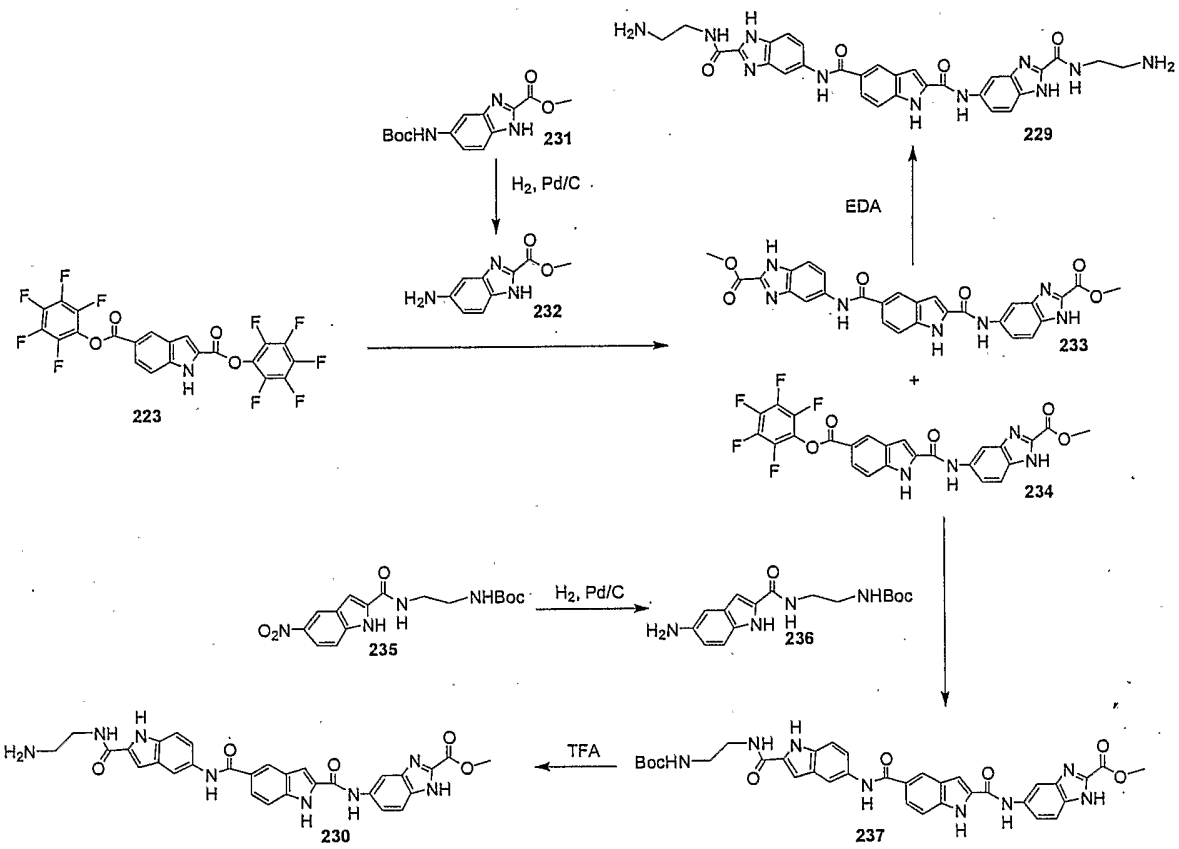
SCHEME 10 FIG. 19



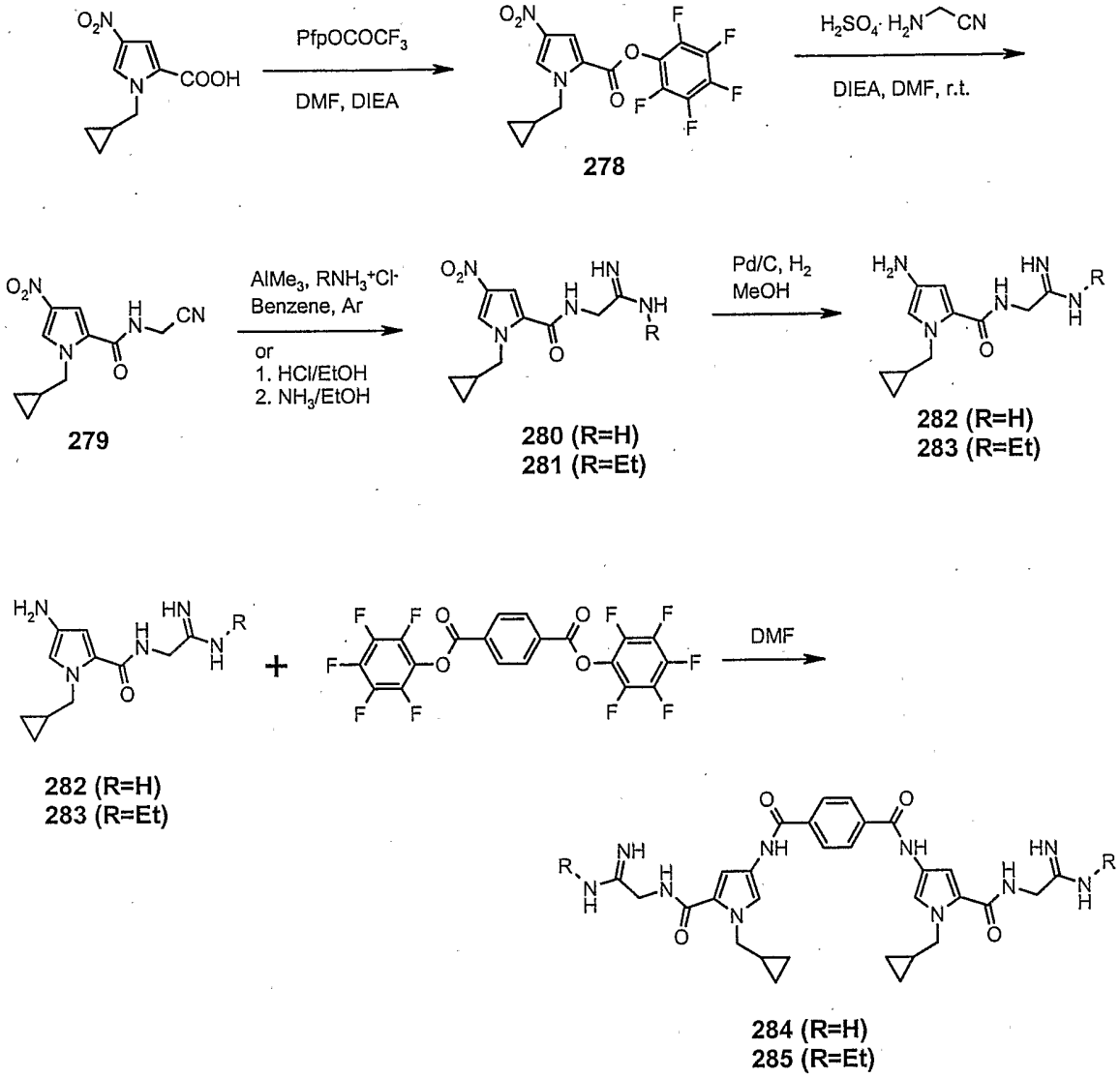
SCHEME 11 FIG. 20



SCHEME 12 FIG. 21

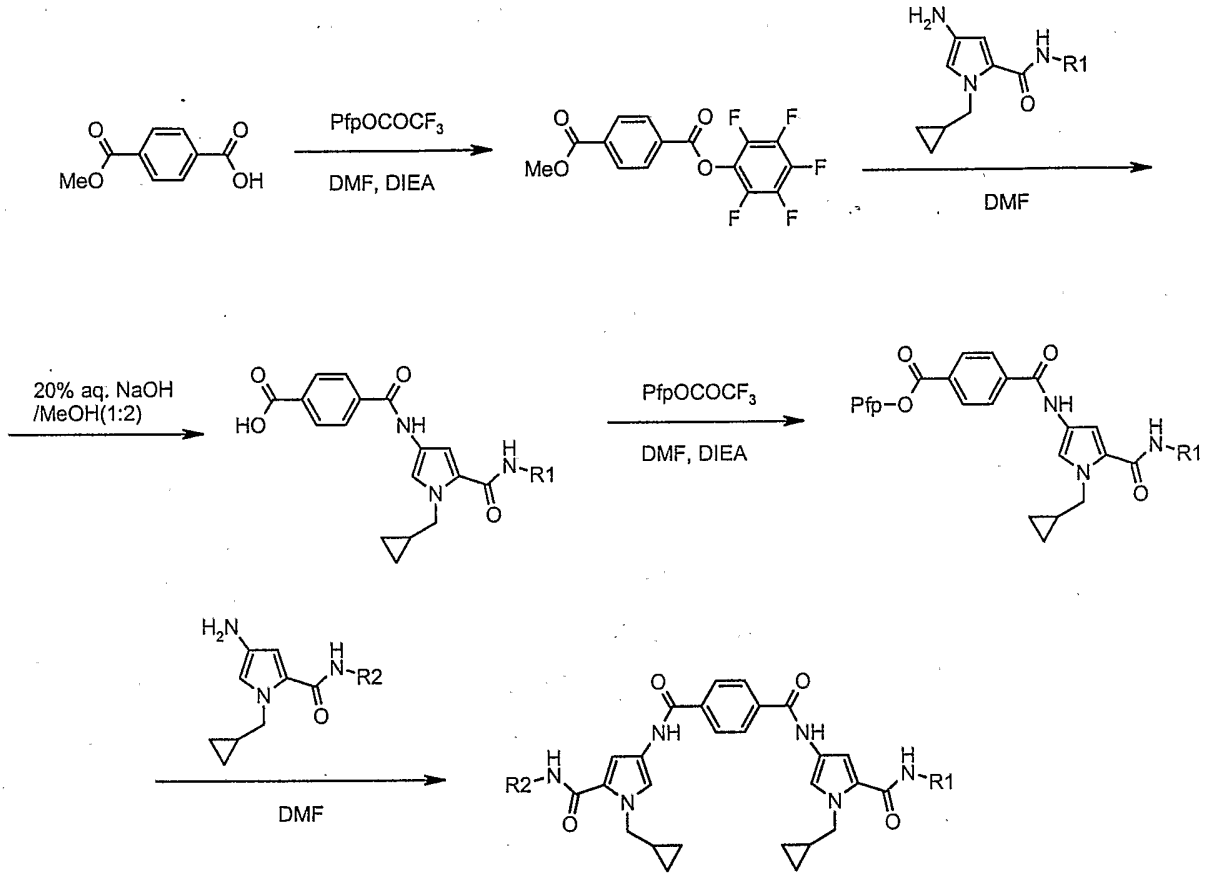


SCHEME 13 FIG. 22



SCHEME 14

FIG. 23



SCHEME 15

FIG. 24

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Intern ıl Application No
PCT/US 02/41087

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER
IPC 7 A61K31/395 A61P31/00 A61P35/00 C07D401/14 C07D207/34
C07D209/42 C07D403/14 C07D409/14

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
IPC 7 C07D A61K A61P

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)
EPO-Internal, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
P,X	WO 02 00650 A (GENELABS TECH INC ;KHORLIN ALEXANDER (US); MUCHOWSKI JOSEPH MARTIN) 3 January 2002 (2002-01-03) the whole document ---	1-36
P,X	DYATKINA ET AL.: "Minor groove DNA binders as antimicrobial agents. 1. Pyrrole tetraamides are potent antibacterials against vancomycin resistant enteroccoci and methicillin resistant staphylococcus aureus." J. MED. CHEM., vol. 45, no. 4, 2002, pages 805-817, XP002238579 tables 1-4 --- -/--	1-36

[X] Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

[X] Patent family members are listed in annex.

° Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
16 April 2003	08/05/2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL – 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Johnson, C

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication,where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	NEAMATI NOURI ET AL: "Highly potent synthetic polyamides, bisdistamycins, and lexitropsins as inhibitors of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 integrase" MOLECULAR PHARMACOLOGY, BALTIMORE, MD, US, vol. 54, no. 2, August 1998 (1998-08), pages 280-290, XP002163518 ISSN: 0026-895X examples 5,6,8-14 ---	11-32, 34,36
X	US 5 770 736 A (WARNER PHILIP ET AL) 23 June 1998 (1998-06-23) claims 2,5,6; figures 15-17,23 ---	11-32
X	WO 01 85733 A (JAPAN SCIENCE & TECH CORP ;IIDA HIROKAZU (JP); BANDO TOSHIKAZU (JP) 15 November 2001 (2001-11-15) claims 1,15; examples 4-7	11-32, 34,36
E	-& EP 1 281 711 A 5 February 2003 (2003-02-05) ---	
X	CHOWDHURY ET AL: "Synthesis and evaluation of bis-dipeptide and bis-tripeptide analogs of actinomycin D" JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY. WASHINGTON, US, vol. 21, no. 7, 1978, pages 607-612, XP002194806 ISSN: 0022-2623 example 1 ---	11-32, 34,36
X	BARTULEWICZ D ET AL: "SYNTHETIC ANALOGUES OF NETROPSIN AND DISTAMYCIN - SYNTHESIS OF A NEW PYRIDINE AND CARBOCYCLIC ANALOGUES OF THE PYRROLECARBOXAMIDE ANTITUMOUR ANTIBIOTICS" ACTA BIOCHIMICA POLONICA, POLISH SCIENTIFIC PUBLISHERS, WARSAW, PO, vol. 1, no. 45, 1998, pages 41-57, XP001064599 ISSN: 0001-527X figures 2A,2B ---	11-32, 34,36
X	BIELAWSKI K ET AL: "SYNTHETIC ANALOGUES OF NETROPSIN AND DISTAMYCIN. III. SYNTHESIS OF A PYRIDINE ANALOGUE OF THE PYRROLECARBOXAMIDE ANTITUMOUR ANTIBIOTICS" ROCZNIKI AKADEMII MEDYCZNEJ W BIAOYMSTOKU, MEDICAL ACADEMY OF BIAYSTOK, BIAYSTOK,, PL, vol. 2, no. 41, 1996, pages 293-304, XP001064554 ISSN: 0067-6489 example VII ---	11-32, 34,36

-/--

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Inter al Application No
PCT/US 02/41087

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category °	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	DATABASE CA 'Online! CHEMICAL ABSTRACTS SERVICE, COLUMBUS, OHIO, US; YAVORSKAYA ET AL.: "Search for antitumor compounds among actinocin derivatives" Database accession no. 127:229198 XP002194807 abstract & KHIM.-FARM. ZH., vol. 30, no. 12, 1996, pages 22-26,	11-32, 34,36
X	KHALAF ET AL: "The synthesis of some head to head linked DNA minor groove binders" TETRAHEDRON, ELSEVIER SCIENCE PUBLISHERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, vol. 56, no. 29, 14 July 2000 (2000-07-14), pages 5225-5239, XP002158867 ISSN: 0040-4020 abstract; table 5	11-32, 34,36

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

I ional application No.
PCT/US 02/41087

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. [X] Claims Nos.:
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 33-36 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.

2. [X] Claims Nos.: 1-6 (part), 11-19 (part), 30-36 (part)
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:

see FURTHER INFORMATION sheet PCT/ISA/210

3. [ ] Claims Nos.:
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. [ ] As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.

2. [ ] As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.

3. [ ] As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:

4. [ ] No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

[ ] The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.

[ ] No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

FURTHER INFORMATION CONTINUED FROM PCT/ISA/ 210

Continuation of Box I.2

Claims Nos.: 1-6 (part), 11-19 (part), 30-36 (part)

The claims cover a vast array of compounds, the only essential common features of which are the 2 head-to-head amide groups plus 2 further carbonyl groups which are part of amide or carboxyl functionalities. X1, X2 and X3 are linking groups which may be purely hydrocarbon or contain heteroatoms, may be open-chain or cyclic, saturated or unsaturated, substituted or unsubstituted. The terminal R1 and R2 groups in claim 11 are also virtually unlimited in scope. Only compounds wherein X1, X2 and X3 are all cyclic groups appear to be concretely disclosed in the present description. The claims thus go far beyond the scope which is supported by the description and hence do not fulfill the requirements of Article 5 PCT. The search has been performed for the compounds of formula (I) which appear to be supported and disclosed, namely those wherein X1, X2 and X3 are all cyclic groups. However, such a large number of documents were retrieved which are relevant to the issue of novelty of claim 11 and its dependent claims, it is not possible to cite them all. The documents cited represent merely a selection of those found.

The applicant's attention is drawn to the fact that claims, or parts of claims, relating to inventions in respect of which no international search report has been established need not be the subject of an international preliminary examination (Rule 66.1(e) PCT). The applicant is advised that the EPO policy when acting as an International Preliminary Examining Authority is normally not to carry out a preliminary examination on matter which has not been searched. This is the case irrespective of whether or not the claims are amended following receipt of the search report or during any Chapter II procedure.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

mation on patent family members

Inter al Application No
PCT/US 02/41087

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 0200650 A	03-01-2002	AU 7018301 A	08-01-2002
		EP 1294713 A2	26-03-2003
		NO 20025720 A	26-02-2003
		WO 0200650 A2	03-01-2002
		US 2002037856 A1	28-03-2002
US 5770736 A	23-06-1998	NONE	
WO 0185733 A	15-11-2001	JP 2001322992 A	20-11-2001
		EP 1281711 A1	05-02-2003
		WO 0185733 A1	15-11-2001